



Gc  
929.2  
So57s  
2045338

M. L.

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL  
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01433 1430









# MY ANCESTRY

By

F. A. SONDLEY, LL.D.

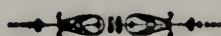
(Wofford College, 1906; University of North Carolina, 1928)

Author of Asheville and Buncombe County, Descent of the Scottish Alexanders,  
History of Buncombe County, etc.

Families; Sondley, Crawford, Alexander, Davidson,  
Cunningham, Forster, Heath, Young, Sams,  
Somerville, Ware, Stuart

*"Ne falsi quid audeat; ne veri quid non audeat."*

*"Honeste vivere, alterum non laedere, suum cuique  
tribuere."*—JUSTINIAN.



Privately published by some descendants of the families mentioned,  
Asheville, North Carolina, 1930,

## COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATION

MR. W. B. WILLIAMSON, *Treasurer*  
MRS. E. C. DICKINSON, *Secretary*  
MRS. CHARLES MALCOLM PLATT  
MRS. GILBERT MORRIS  
MRS. E. L. RAY



2045338

October - 1934

This book is or should be  
of interest to the

Bayle children as they

are descendants of

the Bayles —

Rec. 36-1929

1. The first part of the paper

is devoted to the study of the

properties of the function

defined by the integral

where  $\Gamma$  is the gamma function

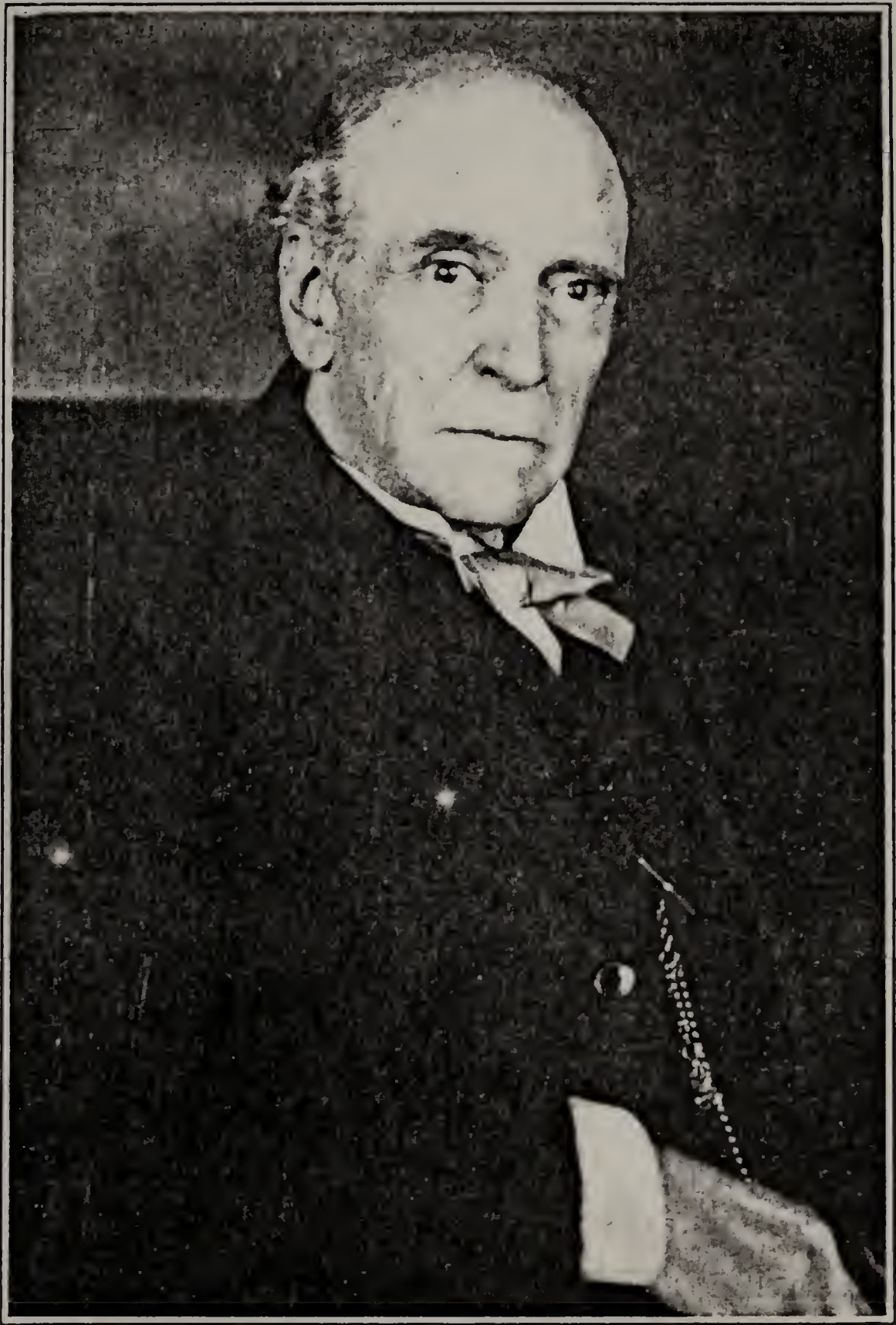
and  $\psi$  is the digamma function

defined by the series

which converges for all  $x$

and the following theorem is proved





FOSTER A. SONDLEY, LL.D.

(THIS PICTURE OF THE AUTHOR IS INSERTED AT THE REQUEST OF SOME PERSONS WHO APPRECIATE HIS GIFT OF THE MANUSCRIPT OF THE BOOK.)





# PREFACE

"The people will not look forward to a possible war, they will look forward to the peace."

—WILLIAM PETER, *Publications of the*

*International Committee of the Red Cross*

The people will not look forward to a possible war, they will look forward to the peace. All men are born with a yearning for peace, and it is the duty of the world to provide for it.

F. A. SONDLEY

The people will not look forward to a possible war, they will look forward to the peace. All men are born with a yearning for peace, and it is the duty of the world to provide for it.

Copyright, 1930, by  
F. A. SONDLEY, LL.D.

Printed in the U. S. A.

The people will not look forward to a possible war, they will look forward to the peace. All men are born with a yearning for peace, and it is the duty of the world to provide for it.

Printed by  
THE INLAND PRESS  
Asheville, N. C.



## PREFACE

"People will not look forward to posterity who never look backward to their ancestors."

*Edmund Burke*, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*, Vol. iii, p. 274.

"A people which takes no pride in the noble achievements of remote ancestors will never achieve anything worthy to be remembered with pride by remote descendants."

*T. B. Macaulay*.

"A contempt for antiquity is rightly considered as the mark of a mean and narrow intellect, of an uneducated and illiberal mind."

Quoted in *I Allibone's Dictionary of Authors* (1870), 528.

With great care, assiduity, labor, and consideration, I have collected for myself this body of data, through a long series of years beginning with boyhood, from every available source, published and traditional. Many others are descended from one or more of the families here mentioned. I have gladly offered to share with relatives, at no cost to them, the genealogical notes so collected and to join with a sufficient number in the work and expense of placing the materials in worthy book form. The offer has been accepted by enough to make possible the production of this volume for circulation among subscribers in proportion to subscriptions. Blank leaves have been inserted in order that an owner may extend the notes. Possession of its family record is a credit to any family. It is the purpose of these notes to let the families mentioned know whence they came, where they have lived, who are their kindred,





what they have done, and when they did it. Intentionally they are made very full, since genealogical information is valuable in proportion to its fullness, as well as to its accuracy. If there are inconsistencies they belong to every genealogy transmitted and are such as every student of history must wrestle with. I do not hope that the book is without errors. No work is. But I believe that it is as full and accurate as any genealogy and more so than most genealogies. Its errors are inadvertent. May its uses be as great as the endeavors which compiled it and the perfect fairness of its intentions. The efforts of the Committee on Publication and especially those of Mr. W. B. Williamson chiefly produced its publication in securing contracts and the necessary funds. Without Mr. Williamson the book would never have been published.

F. A. SONDELEY.

Finis Viae, N. C., October, 1930.





## INTRODUCTION

Many peoples, civilized and savage, have had their individual or family signs or indicia. Among these signs may be classed names, totems, badges, colors, banners, flags, seals, and other devices. Heraldry deals with one class of these, namely coats of arms. This species of indicia was long ago developed into an artificial science. Originally employed for military uses, it has now become exclusively a matter of social distinction. Coats of arms originated in the days of the Crusades when they were much used in tournaments, about the middle of the twelfth century. The reign of Henry the Third (1216-1272) is the date commonly assigned for their introduction into England. Then, anyone assumed what arms he pleased. A proclamation of Henry V. "prohibited every one who had not borne arms at Agincourt to assume them, except in virtue of an inheritance or a grant from the crown." Then and since, the matter has been there in charge of designated tribunals. The principal parts of a coat of arms are the shield or escutcheon, the crest, the supporters, and the motto, although generally the motto or mottoes may be what any one thinks fit to adopt. "The first Crest is attributed, as are also the 'Mantling' and 'Wreath,' to Edmund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster (1286)." Supporters "date from the fourteenth century."<sup>1</sup> Supporters can be used in England by only the royal family, peers, peeresses, and peers by courtesy, Knights of the Garter, Knights Grand Cross of Bath, and a few families who used them before the law restricting their use; in Scotland they may be used by baronets of Nova Scotia and chiefs of certain families. Control of coats of arms rests with the Heralds' College in Eng-

---

<sup>1</sup> John and John Bernard Burke's *Armory of England, Scotland, and Ireland*, 1843, viii-xiii; 5 Chambers's *Encyclopaedia*, 1867, 322-327; J. A. Ringrose's *Heraldic Ensigns*, 1916.





land, the Lyons Court in Scotland and the College of Arms in Ireland. Chief heraldic officers are: in England, Garter King-at-Arms, Clarencieux, Norry, and Bath King-at-Arms (the last not a member of the Heralds' College as the two former are); in Scotland, Lyon King-at-Arms; and in Ireland, Ulster King-at-Arms.<sup>2</sup> Heraldry is called a science and has laws and a language of its own. Thus "or." means gold; "ar." means silver; "az." means azure; "erm." means ermine (white); "gules" means red, etc., etc. One of its laws, for instance, is that metal must not be put on metal. It makes free use of certain animals in different postures and of some geometrical figures. The days of its great usefulness are gone and it is now no more than a memory, and little more than an affectation except in its historic associations and serves no better purpose than does a totem pole or other social badge. "All persons descended from an *armigerous* ancestor are entitled to bear arms; but if there is no proof of descent from such, or from a Grantee, then the person desiring to acquire the right must become a Grantee himself."<sup>3</sup> It is no purpose of these notes to make a "family tree" or to enable any one to get membership in any society. The purpose, I reiterate for emphasis, is to enable descendants of the families discussed to know when and where their families originated, where those families have lived, what those families have been, and what those families have achieved. Tartans, or plaids, the peculiarly colored and crossed dress of the Scottish Highlanders, can not be certainly traced further back than the sixteenth century.<sup>4</sup> "The earliest authentic mention of the kilt appears to be that in the Norse history of Magnus Barefoot, with whom Malcom Canmore made his famous treaty. According to that document, written about the year 1097, Magnus,

---

<sup>2</sup> 5 Chambers's Encyclopaedia, 1867, 322-327, 796.

<sup>3</sup> R. W. Saint-Clair's *St. Clairs of the Isles*, 1898, 526.

<sup>4</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, x-xii; D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, vi-vii; 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 6-7.





on returning from his conquest of the Hebrides, adopted the dress in use there, and went about bare-legged, having a short tunic and upper garment, 'and so men called him Barefoot.'"<sup>5</sup> Magnus "Barefoot" (1073-1103), King of Norway from 1093 until his death, incorporated the Hebrides and Orkneys and Isle of Man in 1102, killed in Ireland.<sup>6</sup> A kilt or kelt, Highland garment extending from waist to knee, is called by Highlanders fillibeg. A tartan or plaid, called by Highlanders "beeacan," is a checked shawl or mantle, generally of different colored checks, and worn chiefly over the shoulders, first certainly mentioned in *Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland*, August, 1538, as *Heland tertane*.<sup>7</sup> The bagpipe "came to Scotland in the 14th century and reached the Highlands in the 16th century."<sup>8</sup> J. A. Robertson (*Historical Proofs on the Highlanders*, 1866) earnestly insists that their tartan was used when the Highlanders first settled in the British Islands prior to the coming of the Romans (352-379) and the bagpipe from the most remote antiquity (379-382). According to Sir Walter Scott,<sup>9</sup> the Duke of Argyle said to Jeanie Deans: "I know the full value of the snood; and Mac Callummore's heart will be as cold as death can make it, when it does not warm to the tartan." On the very ancient use of the tartans see William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, 13-21.

SONDLEY.

---

<sup>5</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 6.

<sup>6</sup> 7 Nelson's *Encyclopaedia*, 1907, 530.

<sup>7</sup> D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, vii.

<sup>8</sup> Alexander Macbain's notes on W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 407.

<sup>9</sup> *Heart of Midlothian*, volume 2, chapter 10.



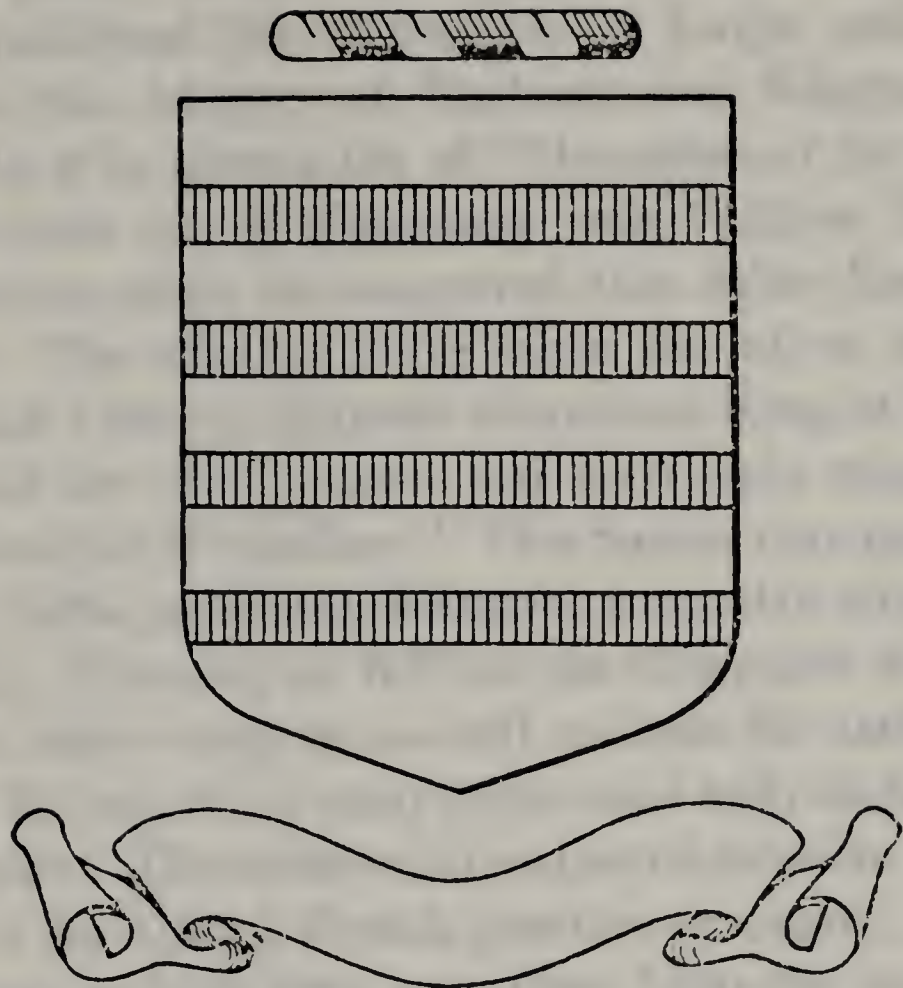
# INDEX

	PAGE
PREFACE - - - - -	5
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	7
SONDLEY - - - - -	13
CRAWFORD - - - - -	33
ALEXANDER - - - - -	55
DAVIDSON - - - - -	133
WARE - - - - -	195
SOMERVILLE - - - - -	203
CUNNINGHAM - - - - -	213
FORSTER - - - - -	227
HEATH - - - - -	257
YOUNG - - - - -	269
STUART - - - - -	277
SAMS - - - - -	285





# SONLEY



Sonley  
OR  
Souley



## SONDLEY

The Sondley family, while numerous in some places, are, it seems, confined to a few of such places and are dispersed sparingly, and the name is an unknown one over thousands of square miles of country. Nevertheless it is a very old name. In the days of Queen Elizabeth, Richard Grafton published his "Chronicle at Large and Meere History of the Affayres of Englande and Kinges of the Same." In it he gives a list of "The names of the Gentlemen that came out of Normandy with William Duke of that provynce when he conquered this noble Realme of England. The which I have taken out of an auncient recorde that I had of Mayster Clarencius King at armes." In this list are six hundred and forty-eight names and among them that of "Sanlay."<sup>1</sup> This Sanlay may have come from the Celtic people of Brittany, a country adjacent to Normandy. The army of William the Conqueror was gathered from other countries as well as from his native Normandy.<sup>2</sup> In fact, in his army there was a body of five thousand Bretons.<sup>3</sup> The commercial and social relations between Wales and the (later) French province or country of Brittany appear to have been very close from the time when the Romans first became acquainted with the Bretonland. Indeed the ancient name of Brittany or Bretagne was Armorica, a Roman word derived from two Celtic words "ar" meaning "on" and "mor" meaning "sea," as being a land of the "Seaside." Its people are thus shown to have been Celtic. The Welsh are Celts. Moreover, in and after the fifth century, so many of the Celtic population of England and Wales went as immigrants to Armorica that the

---

<sup>1</sup> Edition 1809, vol. 1, 156-160, 156, 159. See too Grafton's *Chronicle Abridged*, 1570, 33.

<sup>2</sup> Hume's *History of England*, "Harold, 1066," 1818 edition, page 240;  
<sup>2</sup> Chambers's *Encyclopaedia*, 1867, page 332.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*





latter got the new name of Brittany. These Celts fled from the Saxons and their numbers were so great that the Bretons still speak a Celtic dialect.<sup>4</sup> Wales had a Celtic population and many of the Celts from England were driven by the Saxons into Wales.<sup>5</sup> Thus Brittany and Wales were of Celtic population and language, and the former had been largely settled by emigrants from the British Celts, and the relationship was close. King Arthur was sovereign over both lands;<sup>6</sup> and some people came from Armorica and settled in Wales.<sup>7</sup> Welsh tradition asserts that Hu Gadarn, or the Mighty planted the Cymry in both Armorica and Britain.<sup>8</sup> In 383 and subsequent years the Roman emperor Maximus carried many Welshmen to Armorica from Britain.<sup>9</sup> From these events the close relationship between Wales and Brittany appears during centuries. "The drawing of the Avanc" (an aquatic monster which brought tremendous inundations) "from the Lake was an exploit performed by the horned Oxen of Hu Gadarn, or the Mighty, the hero who is recorded as having first conducted the nation of the Cymry into the Island of Britain."<sup>10</sup>

The Welsh were great believers in genealogy and exhibited this fondness in their names, such, for instance, as Rhys ap Tudor ap Owen ap Rhoderic, etc. "Every man is a gentleman in Wales."<sup>11</sup> "From very remote times down to the time of Elizabeth, the Welsh kept up their pedigrees with care, and many copies of them are extant both in public and private collections; and although in these occasional

---

<sup>4</sup> 2 Encyclopaedia Britannica, 11th ed., 578.

<sup>5</sup> 28 Encyclopaedia Britannica, 11th ed., 259-264; 12 Nelson's Encyclopaedia, 1907, 471-472.

<sup>6</sup> Lady C. Guest's *Mabinogion*, 1877, c. 2, note "Howell the Son of Emyr Llydaw," p. 134; *Ibid.*, c. 1, note on "The Lady of the Fountain"; viz., "Kynon the Son of Clydno," p. 37.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, c. 2, note on "Howell the Son of Emyr Llydaw," p. 134.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, Kilhwch and Owen, note "Nynnian and Pebiaw," p. 285.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, note on "Maxen Wledig," p. 453-456.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, "Peredur the Son of Evrawc," note on "Addanc," pp. 133-134.

<sup>11</sup> Harries's *Shakespeare and the Welsh*, 1919, 86-89.





discrepancies may be perceived; yet, in general, their authenticity is well established. It must be allowed, that it appears somewhat extraordinary that these family records should be transmitted with such accuracy through so many generations. But when we consider imperative obligations of the Welsh Laws upon the subject, we are no longer surprised at the existence of such ancient documents, nor at the solicitude of the Welsh to preserve them.

“‘It has been observed,’ says the Essayist on Welsh pedigrees, in the Transactions of the Cymmrodorion Society, ‘that the genealogies were preserved as a matter of necessity, under the ancient British constitution. A man’s pedigree was to him of the first importance, and thereby he was enabled to ascertain and prove his birthright, and claim the privileges which the law attached to it. Every one was obliged to show his descent through nine generations, in order to be acknowledged a free native, by which right he claimed his portion of the land in the community. He was also affected with respect to legal process in his collateral affinities through nine degrees; for instance, every murder committed had a fine levied on the relations of the murderer, divided into *nine* degrees; his brother paying the greatest, and the *ninth* in relationship the least. The fine thus levied was in the same proportions distributed among the relations of the victim. A person beyond the ninth descent formed a new family; every family was represented by its elder, and these elders from every family were delegates to the national council.’”<sup>12</sup> These considerations as to populations, languages, customs and laws, tend to show that the name of Sondley is Welsh in its origin or, at least, Celtic, and how the facts which attest that origin have been handed down from ancient times. Other facts point in the same

---

<sup>12</sup> Lady C. Guest’s Mabinogion, “The Lady of the Fountain,” 1877, c. 1, note “Cousin,” pp. 61-62.





direction and, when taken in connection with what has just been said, seem to establish the Welsh extraction of that family in days of remote antiquity. Some further facts are as follows. In one of his autobiographies the distinguished baritone singer, music author, and music teacher of England, Sir Charles Santley, says:

“I had no other motive than to satisfy my curiosity about my name which, when a boy I disliked very much, and often wished it had been Smith, or any other ordinary appellation. My father told me it was originally Sontley; that an ignorant ancestor had converted it phonetically into Sauntley; the ‘u’ having been subsequently eliminated by another probably equally ignorant; moreover that a large district with a manor-house, in the vicinity of Wrexham, at one time belonged to the family and bore the family name. I let the matter rest until a few years ago, when those who are curious to know all about public characters began to make enquiries as to my nationality, cognomen, etc. . . . In my search for ancestors I had the good luck to enlist the services of my friend, Sir Alfred Scott-Gatty, Garter King-at-Arms, who, having all the records at his command in the Heralds’ College, undertook to find out who I was. The search extended over some considerable time, as my forefathers during the eighteenth century were involved in a cloud of mystery. I presume they had got rid of their patrimony and gone to the dogs; as their successors, with whom I was acquainted in my early years, were anything but edifying specimens of a family of any importance. Some details regarding my immediate ancestors being required, I applied to my father for information; his reply was that ‘he knew little about them, which little was not to their credit, and he had no desire to know any more.’ I have mislaid or lost the genealogical table Sir Alfred Scott-Gatty sent me, and all that I remember of it is that it was headed





by Earl Tudor Trevor; that a Sontley was rector of Wrexham Parish Church about 1630; that my ancestors were Welsh, and until somewhere in the eighteenth century lived in Wales, when they removed to Cheshire, where my grandfather was born. I confided to Sir Alfred Scott-Gatty that I feared my forefathers must have been a bad lot to have sunk so deep in the mire. 'Oh!' said he, 'we find many cases worse than theirs; your endeavour must be to restore the name which distinguished your early ancestors.'"<sup>13</sup> Tudor Trevor was Earl of Hereford and grandson of Kariodock, Earl of Hereford and Marchiogen in the time of Prince Arthur, who commenced his reign A.D. 516. "The noble house of Trevor is one of the principal families of Wales, deduced by Welsh Heralds from Rourd Wiedick, father to Eignian Yothe; which Eignian held the lands of Gaercinion in Powyshand, and was grandfather to Kariodock Urechfras, Earl of Hereford."<sup>14</sup> Tudor Trevor was son of Rheingar, grandson of Kariodock. He married Aukaret, daughter of Howel Dha ap Kadell, Prince of North-Wales.<sup>15</sup> Cariodock seems to be the same name as Carodock or Caradog, in Latin Caractacus or Caratacus, (son of Cunobelinus), the king of the Sibures in South Wales who for nine years fought the Romans but was conquered and carried to Rome A.D. 51.<sup>16</sup> The name must have thus been handed down. "Neither is it lesse strange, why so many should thinke *Theodore* or *Tydur*, as they contract it, to be the surname of the Princes of this Realme since King *Henry* the seaventh. For albeit *Owen ap Meredith Tydur*, which married Katherine the daughter of *Charles* the sixth King of *France*, was grandfather to King *Henry* the seventh, yet that *Tydur* or *Theodore* was but the

<sup>13</sup> Sir Charles Santley's *Reminiscences of My Life*, 1909, 1-3.

<sup>14</sup> 7 Collins's *Peerage*, 1768, 179.

<sup>15</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>16</sup> 5 *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed., 300; 28 *Ibid.*, 261; 2 Chambers's *Encyclopaedia*, 1867, 599; 2 Nelson's *Encyclopaedia*, 1907, 521.





Christian name of *Owens* grandfather. For *Owens* father was *Meredith ap Tydur, ap Grono ap Tydur*, who all without Surnames iterated Christian names, after the old manner of the *Brittaines*, and other nations heretofore noted."<sup>17</sup> The name "Trevoire" is that of one of the ancient families in England.<sup>18</sup>

The letters "d" and "t" are closely related, "d" having a sound closely approaching that of "t",<sup>19</sup> while "in etymology 't' is convertible with 'd.' "<sup>20</sup> Thus "past" and "passed" are interchangeable both in sense and sound. So in sound are "kist" and "kissed", "mist" and "missed", "guest" and "guessed", "mast" and "massed", "tost" and "tossed", "prest" and "pressed", "drest" and "dressed", "blest" and "blessed", "curst" and "cursed", "hist" and "hissed", "trust" and "trussed", "verst" and "versed", "confest" and "confessed", "distrest" and "distressed", "exprest" and "expressed", "perplext" and "perplexed", "represt" and "repressed", "imprest" and "impressed", "deprest" and "depressed", "comprest" and "compressed", "Stewart" and "Steward", etc. So Sontley and Sondley, when rapidly uttered, are in sound the same. Moreover, Santley when given a pronunciation which makes the letter "a" broad, is the same in sound as Sondley, and either, spoken rapidly could not be distinguished in sound from the other. Carelessly pronounced they are in that regard the same. The Sondleys are thus traceable to Wales or Brittany or both.

Surely Sir Charles Santley should not have been disturbed because his ancestors had varied in the spelling of his name. Spelling was an art little regarded in the six-

---

<sup>17</sup> William Camden's *Remaines Concerning Britaine*, 1623, 92-93.

<sup>18</sup> *Ibid.*, 98.

<sup>19</sup> J. Worcester's *Dictionary of the English Language*, 1886, 355; Quintilian's *Institutes of Rhetoric*, I. 1, c. 4, s. 16.

<sup>20</sup> J. Worcester's *Dictionary of the English Language*, 1886, 1469. On this see Walker's *Dictionary of the English Language*, "Principles of English Pronunciation," 459, 41; 2 *Century Dictionary*, "d"; 6 *Ibid.*, "t"; H. Bayley's *Archaic England* (1920), 51, 86, 438, 675.





teenth and seventeenth centuries; and peoples' names were the greatest sufferers. A book published in those days often spells some word of the most common kind in two or more ways on the same page, while persons' names appeared in print in so many varieties of form that doubt arises as to what those names really were.

The name of the great lawyer and judge in the days of James I., Sir Edward Coke, was, even in his own time, so often written and called Cook that it may well be doubted if, in fact, Cook was not his correct name. His wife wrote to him as "Cook" "and according to this spelling it has invariably been pronounced."<sup>21</sup>

Shakespeare's fame would be but small if it rested only upon orthographic accuracy. He even had no single manner for writing his own name. For twenty-five forms in which the name appears see 2 Allibone's Dictionary of Authors (1870), 2006. On the poet's own spelling of it see 17 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography (1909), 132-'3. "The spelling of this name has been proved capable of one thousand variations. . . . The name of the poet's father is entered sixty-six times in the council books of Stratford and is spelt in sixteen ways."<sup>22</sup> For an extended discussion of the orthography of this name see G. R. French's *Shakespeareana Genealogica* (1869), 347-349, 529-534. Sir Walter Raleigh, a contemporary, is said to have spelled his own name in so many ways that no one knows how to spell it correctly.<sup>23</sup> "His patronymic was written in thirteen different ways, but Sir Walter himself spelled it *Raleigh*."<sup>24</sup> It would puzzle a descendant of the

---

<sup>21</sup> 1 Campbell's *Lives of the Lord Chief Justices*, c. 7, "Sir Edward Coke," ed. 1874, p. 283.

<sup>22</sup> *Idem*.

<sup>23</sup> 22 *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed., 869; 2 Allibone's *Dictionary of Authors* (1870), 1726, giving seven spellings.

<sup>24</sup> 5 *Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography*, 1894, 162. See 3 I. Disraeli's *Curiosities of Literature*, "Secret History of Sir Walter Rawleigh," *Chandos Classics*, 111, note †; 1 Cayley's *Life of Sir Walter Raleigh* (1806), 1-2, note.





royal house of Stuart to say whether that name is Stuart or Stewart or Steuart or even Steward. As an American instance of this there were in the Confederate army three generals of that name; Lieutenant-General J. E. B. *Stuart*;<sup>25</sup> Lieutenant-General A. P. *Stewart*;<sup>26</sup> and Brigadier-General George H. *Steuart*.<sup>27</sup>

Many other names are subject to the same infirmity. Thus, there are Jonson and Johnson and Johnston and Johnstone, Smith and Smyth and Smythe, Clark and Clarke and Clerk, Foster and Forster and Forester and Forrester, Jones and Johnes, and dozens of others.

Then Sir Charles Santley should not have been aggrieved if his cognomen experienced the common fate, when today no one can know whether the race from which he came is rightly called Celt or Kelt and there is even the two spellings, Welsh and Welch, of the name of Wales's people.<sup>28</sup> Even now in inditing the names of their native land his compatriots, the Welsh, persist in a redundancy of consonants and could be persuaded to spell their words as other people would spell them "not for Cadwallader and all his goats."

It would not be strange if the Sanlay who was one of the "Gentlemen that came out of Normandy with William Duke of that province when he conquered this noble Realme of England," was himself a descendant of the Sontleys or Sondleys of Wales and claimed his lineage from Earl Tudor Trevor. Probably the Sondleys, rather numerous in Yorkshire, England, and especially about Kirby Moorside, are of this same extraction and trace their ancestry to Wales and the same Earl Turdor Trevor. The family of

---

<sup>25</sup> E. A. Pollard's *Lee and His Lieutenants*, 1867, 421-439.

<sup>26</sup> *Ibid.*, 711-717.

<sup>27</sup> R. H. McKim's *Soldier's Recollections*, 1910, 117, 109.

<sup>28</sup> J. Worcester's *Dictionary of the English Language*, 1886, "celt" and "kelt" and "Welsh" and "Welch."





"Sonley, or Soulley" have for a coat of arms "Ar. four bars gu."<sup>29</sup>

Speaking of the Scottish King William the Lion, who was a prisoner to King Henry the Second of England and, on his release, returned to Scotland, taking with him "a large number of young English nobles from whom he had received friendly attentions during his captivity," to whom "he gave much land and territories," it is said: "Here are some of the surnames of the people who went with him at that time who inhabit Alba at present, and it is they are called the Galldacht of Alba; here are some of these surnames: Baliol, Brus, *Souly*, Mowbri, Senteler, Hay, Gifford, Ramsey, Landell, Bisey, Barclay, Wellegen, Boys, Montgomery, Walley, Collomille, Frizer, Grame, Gurlay, and many others; the age of the Lord 1174.<sup>30</sup> From this it appears that the Sondleys, or Sonleys, or Soulleys, or Soullys were also a noble family of Scotland ("Alba"). Probably they were the same as the Sanlays, one of whom was one of "the Gentlemen that came out of Normandy with William Duke of that province when he conquered this noble Realme of England."<sup>31</sup>

The name of Soule is derived from "a small territory in France, between Bearn and the Lower Navarre."<sup>32</sup> The name of Stanley is derived from the Saxon, *stan*, stone, and *ley*—the stony place."<sup>33</sup> "Sands (Danish). Sense, wit; or it may be from *Sand*, *Sandy*, a Scottish abbreviation of Alexander."<sup>34</sup> "Ley; England; Loo; Belgium; an open

---

<sup>29</sup> John and John Bernard Burke's *Armory of England, Scotland, and Ireland*, 1843. "Sonley or Soulley."

<sup>30</sup> 2 Keating's *History of Ireland*, P. S. Dineen translation, 1908, b. 1, sec. 49, pp. 387-389.

<sup>31</sup> 1 Grafton's *Chronicle at Large* and Meere *History of the Affayres of England and Kinges of the Same*, 1809, 156-160; Grafton's *Chronicle Abridged*, 1570, 33.

<sup>32</sup> W. Arthur's *Etymological Dictionary of Family and Christian Names*, 1857, 238.

<sup>33</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>34</sup> *Ibid.*





place in a wood. Anglo-Saxon *leah*. E. g. Leighton, Hadleigh; Waterloo, Venloo."<sup>35</sup> Apparently Sondley is from none of these; but "ley" may enter into the name as, for instance, Sand-ley (Anglo-Saxon *sand* and *ley* "place"), Sand-place or Sandy meadow. Sometimes the name appears as Sundley.<sup>36</sup> There seems little or nothing to support the assertion of some authors that Sondley and Stanley are the same name. If, however, that were true, "The first *Stanley* of the now Earles of *Derbey*, was likewise soone to *Adam de Aldeleigh*, or *Audley*, as it is on the old Pedegree in the Eagle tower of Latham."<sup>37</sup>

In the latter part of the eighteenth century Richard Sondley emigrated from England to South Carolina in company with a brother who "went west" but of whom nothing further is known. The elder of them, Richard Sondley, settled in Charleston. There he married the Irish widow Sarah McCollum, born Sarah Crawford. On the vessel in which Richard Sondley came to America was a Mr. McCollum and his wife Sarah and their two or three young children and that Mr. McCollum died on the ocean and was buried at sea. It was this Mrs. Sarah McCollum whose acquaintance he formed on shipboard that Richard Sondley afterwards married. From Charleston Richard Sondley, with his wife and possibly their older son, George Sondley, removed to Newberry District, South Carolina, and settled near what is now the town of Pomaria on what was afterwards called the Wiedeman Place or Whitman Place. Later he purchased and removed to the Diamond Hill Place, a few miles further north, on the old Buncombe Road or State Road. There he lived until his death on October 10, 1828. He was buried a few miles away at Cannon's Creek Church. His widow, Sarah (Crawford) Sondley, survived him and died

---

<sup>35</sup> I. Taylor's *Words and Places*, 341.

<sup>36</sup> *London Magazine*, February, 1775, 98.

<sup>37</sup> William Camden's *Remaines Concerning Britaine*, 1623, 95.





at the Diamond Hill Place on January 6, 1841. Richard Sondley and Sarah (Crawford) Sondley had three children:

(1) George Sondley, who was born October 9, 1798, probably on the Wiedeman Place or Whitman Place, and died November 13, 1847, and was buried at Bethlehem Church near his home on the "Old Buncombe Road" at a place called "Bull Street," two or three miles south of the Diamond Hill Place, having lived for many years at "Bull Street." He left several children and many of his descendants yet survive.

(2) Richard Sondley and Sarah (Crawford) Sondley's second child was Richard Sondley, the Second, of whom more will be said hereinafter.

(3) Richard Sondley and Sarah (Crawford) Sondley's third child was Sarah Sondley, who married Robert Anderson and died leaving one or two children, one named Richard Anderson, another said to be named George Anderson.

Richard Sondley, the Second, was born on the Wiedeman Place or Whitman Place, September 5, 1800. When eighteen years of age he went to live in Columbia, South Carolina, where he remained a resident until his death. There he was a prosperous cotton-merchant until later life when he quitted that business in "Cotton Town," as that part of Columbia was then called where he sold planter's farm supplies and bought, stored, and sold cotton. Then he devoted his time to his two cotton plantations, one at Diamond Hill Place and the other the Canebrake Farm on Enoree River, both in Newberry District. His first wife was Miss Narcissa Wolfe, daughter of John Wolfe and his wife Elizabeth Wolfe. This (first) Mrs. Narcissa Sondley was born March 12, 1807; married March 31, 1825; died March 30, 1833. They had five children:

(1) Colonel John Richard Sondley, (mentioned in





2 Howe's History of the Presbyterian Church in South Carolina, 1883, 722), who died leaving children, some of whom yet survive.

(2) Harriet Narcissa Sondley, born April 11, 1826; married Thomas B. Wadlington; died January 25, 1845; is buried in the "Sondley Lot" of the Presbyterian Churchyard in Columbia, South Carolina, where her mother also is buried. Harriet Narcissa Wadlington had no child.

(3) Doctor Charlton Henry Sondley, who married Margaret McCulloch, was a physician and died leaving children, some of whom yet survive.

(4) William Crawford Sondley was a twin with James Russell Sondley, born February 13, 1832, was a physician and died without having married.

(5) James Russell Sondley was a twin with William Crawford Sondley; died January 4, 1833; and is buried in the Sondley Lot of the Presbyterian Churchyard in Columbia, South Carolina, by the side of his mother.

Some years after the death of his first wife, Mrs. Narcissa (Wolfe) Sondley, Richard Sondley, the Second, married Miss Caroline Clementina Rice, daughter of William Rice and his wife Sarah P. Rice. She was born October 4, 1814, and died April 12, 1848, and is buried in the Sondley Lot of the Presbyterian Churchyard in Columbia, South Carolina. Richard Sondley, the Second, and his wife Caroline Clementina (Rice) Sondley had two children:

(1) Sarah Cornelia Sondley; born September 27, 1836; died November 29, 1838; is buried in the Sondley Lot of the Presbyterian Churchyard in Columbia, South Carolina.

(2) Richard Carolus Sondley (Richard Sondley, the Fourth), died about 1880, was never married.

On October 17, 1855, Richard Sondley, the Second, married a widow, Mrs. Harriet Elizabeth Ray, daughter of





Colonel James Mitchel Alexander and his wife Nancy (Foster) Alexander; born December 28, 1816; died March 22, 1897; is buried in the Alexander Inclosure at Alexander's Chapel in Buncombe County, North Carolina, having survived this husband. Richard Sondley, the Second, and his wife Harriet Elizabeth (Alexander) Sondley had but one child, Forster Alexander Sondley, born at Montrealla, Buncombe County, North Carolina, August 13, 1857, the author of this sketch.

To this Richard Sondley, the Second, references are made in the following extracts:

"About this time Richard Sondley from Newberry commenced business near the present site of Duffie's book store. He was one of the few speculators in cotton that made money and kept it. His profits one year were thirty thousand dollars, but he lost nearly as much the next season. His first wife was Miss Slappy, of Savannah, in Lexington, and his second a widow of the Alexander family on French Broad River, north of Asheville, N. C."<sup>38</sup>

"The Judge Nott homestead, now owned by Mr. M. L. Kinard, on Elmwood Avenue between Assembly and Gates streets, comes in about the same time. It formerly stood nearly two hundred feet further back, but Mr. Richard Sondley purchased it and moved it that much nearer to civilization."<sup>39</sup>

Speaking of the Presbyterian Church in Newberry District (now County) of South Carolina called "Mt. Bethel Church," a church historian says: "It is proper here to state that Mr. Richard Sondley, of Columbia, the father of Col. John Sondley, of this county, who owned a large planta-

---

<sup>38</sup> E. J. Scott's *Random Recollections of a Long Life*, 1884, 47. What is here said about the first wife of Richard Sondley, the Second, and the statement that the widow of the Alexander family was his second wife are errors.

<sup>39</sup> J. A. Selby's *Memorabilia*, 1905, 135. See W. A. Clark's *Banking Institutions in South Carolina Prior to 1860*, 1922, 203.





tion<sup>40</sup> in the vicinity, and spent a portion of his time every year on this plantation, and who took an active part in instituting the plan above referred to, as well as in building the house of worship, and in securing the services of young ministers from the Columbia Seminary, was also elected to the Eldership, he having communicated to the meeting, by letter, his willingness to transfer his membership from the church in Columbia to this place, but being unable to attend the meeting personally at this time. His membership, however, was never changed, and, of course he never became an elder; still for the deep interest he took in the Mission from the outset, and for the valuable services he rendered to it, it is but an act of justice that his name should not be lost from the records of the church.”<sup>41</sup>

Richard Sondley alone built Mount Bethel Church in Newberry District, intending it for his negroes; but it was afterwards used for a Presbyterian Church for the white people without any compensation to him. He always kept in his employment for years a young preacher, not always a Presbyterian, as for instance in the case of Mr. Finger, a Methodist, who received from Richard Sondley, the Second, an annual salary and whose sole duty in that employment was to preach to Mr. Sondley's negro servants.

Richard Sondley, the Second, was a director in a Columbia bank. He died at his home in Columbia, South Carolina, January 28, 1858, and is buried in his Sondley Plot in the Presbyterian Churchyard in Columbia, South Carolina, where in 1900 a son erected to his memory a handsome monument. Forster Alexander Sondley, only son of Richard Sondley, the Second, and his wife Harriet Elizabeth (Alexander) Sondley, is a bachelor. For the first few months of his life he resided in Columbia, South Carolina,

---

<sup>40</sup> Diamond Hill.

<sup>41</sup> 2 G. Howe's History of the Presbyterian Church in South Carolina, 1883, 722.





but upon the death of his father he became and has ever since remained a resident of Buncombe County, North Carolina, part of the time at Montrealla and part of the time in Asheville, until on June 1, 1905, he removed to a new residence which he had built at the head of Haw Creek and named Finis Viae on Angkosia Place, where he yet has his home. After attending some schools in and near Asheville, among which was the celebrated school of Colonel Stephen Lee, he entered the Sophomore Class of Wofford College at Spartanburg, South Carolina, in the autumn of 1873 and graduated at that institution with the degree of A.B. (its highest of the course) in June, 1876. Studying law at Asheville he was licensed to practise that profession by the Supreme Court of North Carolina in January, 1879, and immediately opened his office at Asheville where he continued in that profession until his retirement in June, 1925, having been admitted to the bar of the Supreme Court of the United States on November 8, 1909. In 1906 Wofford College conferred on him the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws (LL.D.). On June 11, 1928, the University of North Carolina conferred upon him at Chapel Hill, North Carolina, the degree of Doctor of Laws (LL.D.). He has published the following: Alexander-Davidson Reunion Address (1911), Descent of the Scottish Alexanders (1912), Samuel Davidson (1913), The Indian Curse (1915), The Hickorynut Gorge (1916), The Origin of the Catawba Grape and Other Sketches (1918), Asheville and Buncombe County (1922), Abolitionism in the United States and Negroes in North Carolina in Slavery Days (1923), and some other pieces; and he has unpublished in manuscripts the following: The Battle of Asheville (1927), Life of Colonel Edward Buncombe, Life of Felix Walker, Life of Robert Henry (1928), Life of Colonel Allen Turner Davidson, Life of Judge Charles Augustus Moore, The



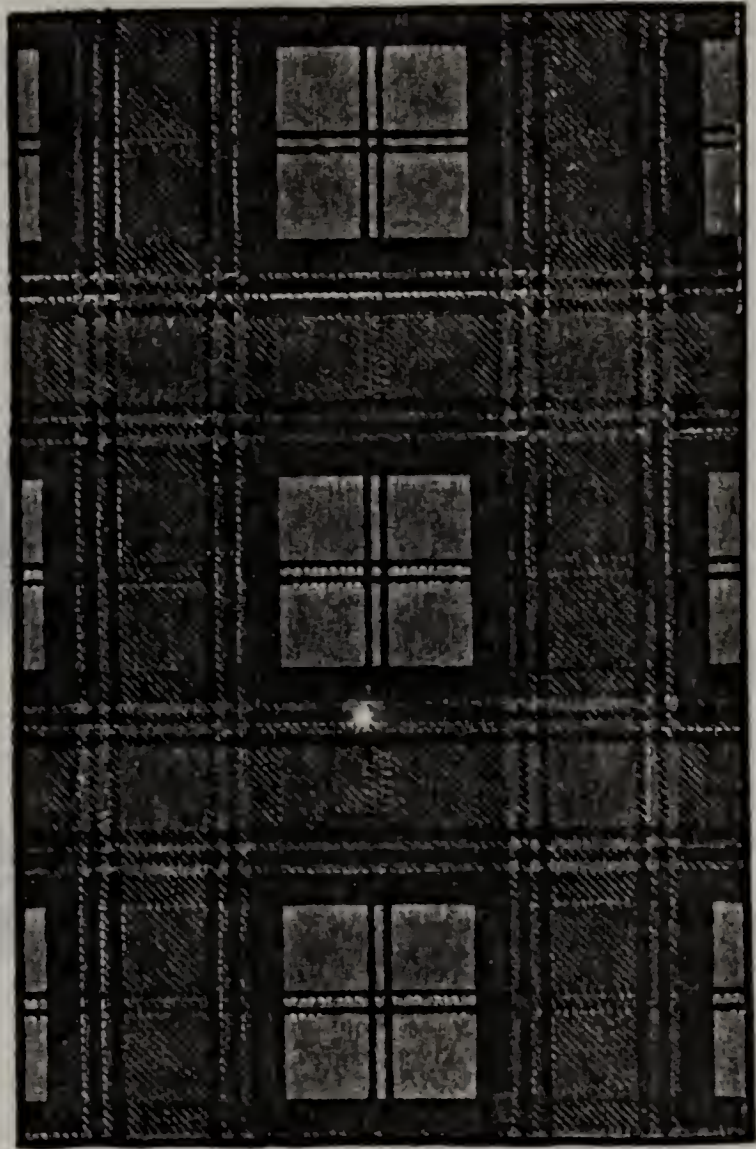


Conquest of the Carolinas, Life of Mrs. Harriet Elizabeth Sondley, My Ancestry, and some other pieces. Among these others are Origin of North Carolina (1918), Buncombe Courthouses (1927), Buncombe Davidsons (1928), Life of John Lyon (1928), Life of Humphrey Posey (1928), Life of David R. McAnally (1928), Life of Ephraim Clayton (1928), Early Transportation in Western North Carolina (1928), Early Exploration of Western North Carolina (1928), French Broad Forge (1929), Remarkable Events in Western North Carolina, The Mystery Flower of the Carolina Mountains (1929), History of Buncombe County, Indian Magic, Indian Magnanimity, Some Antiquities in Buncombe County (1929), The Militia in Early North Carolina. He was a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission (1903-1905).

---

See 13 Who's Who in America, 1924-1925, 2984; 14 Who's Who in America, 1926-1927, 1781; 15 Who's Who in America, 1928-1929, 1944; Who's Who in America, 1930-1931, 2063; Who's Who in the South, 1927, 680; British and American Private Collectors, 1927, 212; W. W. Bradbeer's Confederate and Southern State Currency, 1915, 8; Honorable Theodore F. Davidson's Reminiscences and Traditions of Western North Carolina, 1928.





LINDSAY

LINDSAY











## CRAWFORD

"The name Crawford signifies in Gaelic the pass of blood, from 'cru' bloody and 'ford' a pass. The following lines on John, Earl of Crawford, and his valor at the battle of Gratzka, may be found in a volume of poems by W. Bewick, printed at New Castle-on-Tyne, 1752:

" 'Descended from a family as good  
As Scotland boasts, and from right ancient blood,  
You are the ornament of all your race,  
Their splendor and their glory and their praise  
What courage you have shown, illustrious Scot!  
In future ages will not be forgot.'

"This John Crawford, born 1600 in Ayreshire, Scotland, was the first of the blood to reach these shores in 1643."<sup>1</sup>

The Crawfords were to be found in Scotland, Ireland, England, and the United States of America. The name is variously written Crawford, Crawford, Crauford, and Craufurd. In one British biographical dictionary are mentioned twenty persons of that name who have been distinguished. They were soldiers, generals, noblemen, authors, physicians, chemists, historians, painters, poets, merchants, preachers, philanthropists, politicians, genealogists, orient-  
alists, and judges.<sup>2</sup> Yet the origin of the name is not free from differences in the accounts given. Another writer than that quoted above says: "The surname of Crawford is of great antiquity in the west of Scotland, and it is certainly local, and was assumed by the proprietors of lands and baronies of Crawford in Clydesdale, as soon as fixed surnames came to be used in Scotland. However, we have an account handed down by some of our earliest antiquarians, of the origin of the surname of Crawford,

---

<sup>1</sup> J. E. Shipp's *Giant Days*, 1909, 9.

<sup>2</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, 38-42, 49-61.





which are as follows: That one Macormack, who signalized himself at the water of 'Cree,' in Galloway, by discovering a 'ford,' which gave such a signal advantage to his party, as enabled him to obtain a complete victory over his enemies; for which, in consideration thereof, he changed his name from *Macormack* to that of *Creeford*; and in course of time, either improved or disimproved it to the word or name of *Crawford* or *Crawfurd*, according to the taste of the clan or family.

"The immediate ancestor of this noble family was, first, one Gullerius de Crawfurd, who flourished in the reign of King William the Lion. He was contemporary with Galfridus de Crawfurd, ancestor of the Crawfurds of that ilk."<sup>3</sup>

On the Earls of Crawfurd reference may be had to the same work at large and particularly to pages 6-29.

"The family of Crawford is of undoubted Norman origin. The site of the ruins of Crawford castle is still called Norman Gill, and the early names of this family are pure Norman. The account of their descent from an Anglo-Danish chief, as given by George Crawfurd, and adopted by Robertson in his *Argyle Families* is altogether erroneous. Burke [*History of the Commoners*, vols. ii and iii] conjectures that they are descended from that old and distinguished race, the earlier earls of Richmond, with whose armorial bearings theirs nearly correspond, being *Gules*, a *fesse* ermine in the former, and a *bend* in the latter. According to his hypothesis, Reginald, youngest son of Alan, fourth earl of Richmond, who died in 1146, and great-grandson of Galfridus, duke of Brittany, who died in 1008, obtained large grants of land from King David the First in Clydesdale, being one of the thousand Norman knights whom he established in his dominions. These grants may

---

<sup>3</sup> The Crawford Peerage, 1829, 29.





have originated in his (Reginald's) connection with the royal family of Scotland, as his brother Conan *le Petit*, fifth earl of Richmond, married a grand-daughter of David, namely, Margaret, daughter of Prince Henry and sister of King William. In connection with this relationship and settlement of Reginald in Scotland, Theobaldus the Fleming, the reputed ancestor of the Douglasses, who held lands in Yorkshire under the earls of Richmond, appears to have followed his fortunes into that kingdom, as also Baldwin of Biggar, formerly of Multon in Yorkshire, under that family, who afterwards married the widow of Reginald. He is presumed to be the party who assumed the surname of Crawford, according to the practice of that age, from his barony of Crawford in Clydesdale. He is alluded to, in a charter of William de Lindsey, afterward confirmed by King William, early in that prince's reign, wherein mention is made of *Johannis de Crawford, filius Reginaldi*. In 1127 there were two brothers of this name, knights, sons most probably of this Reginald, namely, Sir John Crawford and Sir Gregan Crawford, both in the service of King David the First. On the foundation of the abbey of Holyrood by that monarch, Sir Gregan's arms were placed therein, as he was instrumental in saving his majesty's life from a stag that had unhorsed him while hunting on that spot on Holyrood day, in 1127. [Nisbet's System of Heraldry, vol. i, page 334.] . . . Galfridus, styled Dominus Galfridus de Crawford, frequently occurs among the *magnates* Scotiae, as a witness to the charters of King William inter 1170 et 1190. He married the sister of John le Scot, earl of Chester, and niece of the king. She was the daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, second son of David the First of Scotland by his queen Maud." Sir Reginald de Crawford, "about 1200, married Margaret de Loudoun, the heiress of the extensive barony of





Loudoun in Ayrshire. . . . His son, Hugh Crawford of Loudoun, sheriff of Ayr, in a charter of Walter, son of Alan, high steward of Scotland, of a donation to the monastery of Paisley, of the lands of Dalmullin (De la Mouline) in 1226, is designed Hugo, filius Reginaldi. . . . His son, Sir Hugh Crawford, sheriff of Ayr," . . . "had two sons and a daughter; the latter, Margaret, married Sir Malcom Wallace of Elderslie, knight, and became the mother of Sir William Wallace, the hero of Scotland." Speaking of the great Scottish patriot and hero, another author says: "Ricardus Wallensis held lands in Kyle in Ayrshire under Walter, the first Steward, to whose charter in favour of the abbey of Paisley he was a witness in 1174. The lands still bear the name of Riccarton (Richard's town). A younger son of Richard held lands in Renfrewshire and Ayr under a second Walter the Steward, early in the thirteenth century. He was succeeded by his son Adam, the father of Malcom, the father of William Wallace. William Wallace's mother was Jean Crawford, a daughter of Sir Reginald or Rainald Crawford of Corslie, sheriff of Ayr."<sup>4</sup> Several of the Crawfords were among the most prominent leaders under their cousin Sir William Wallace and others were chief men under Robert Bruce, the victor of Bannockburn. Always the Crawfords have occupied conspicuous positions in the most important affairs of Scotland subsequent to the advent of that family in that country. Many details about the numerous members of the numerous families of Crawford in Scotland may be found in 1 William Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 700-724.

The Earldom of Crawford is a Scotch one, and some of the earls have been of the Crawford family and blood and

---

<sup>4</sup> 20 Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1909, 563.





bearing the name of Lindsay.<sup>5</sup> James III. (1486) of Scotland "created David Lindsay, earl of Crawford, duke of Montrose."<sup>6</sup> "The great mountain territory of Crawford, or Crawford-Lindsay, as it was commonly called, 'forms,' says Chalmers, 'the Southern extremity of Lanarkshire, and is the highest district in the South of Scotland, the waters running from it in opposite directions South and North,' into the Clyde and Solway Frith."<sup>7</sup>

"The Lindsays.

" 'The Light Lindsays!'

"Randolph, Sire de Toeny, living 1018, descendant of Ivar, Jarl of Unlanders, is said to be the ancestor of this family. From him descended Sir David Lindsay of Crawford, living 1340, who had two sons, (1) Alexander of Glenesk, father of David, created Earl of Crawford 1398, and (2) Sir William of Byres. The grandson of the first Earl—David, third Earl—left two sons, Alexander, fourth Earl, and Walter, of Edzell. The fourth Earl was succeeded by his son David, fifth Earl, who was created Duke of Montrose, 1488. His son John, sixth Earl, did not succeed to the Dukedom, and fell at Flodden, 1513; when the Earldom went to his uncle Alexander, seventh Earl, who was succeeded by his son, David, eighth Earl. The latter had a son Alexander, known as the Wicked Master, who was killed in a broil with a cobbler of Dundee, December 1542. In consequence of his son's behaviour the eighth Earl resigned his title to the King, who regranted it to him, with the provision that at his (the eighth Earl's) death, it should go to his cousin David of Edzell, great-grandson of the above named Walter of Edzell. Accordingly, on the eighth Earl's death in November 1542, David of Edzell

---

<sup>5</sup> 11 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 1158-1159, 1164-1165, 1167-1168, 1183-1184.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Aikman's Buchanan's History of Scotland, 1829, 156, book 12.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Lindsay's Lives of the Lindsays, 1849, 22 note.





became ninth Earl; but he generously obtained a regrant of the title to David, son of the Wicked Master, who became tenth Earl, 1588, to the exclusion of the ninth Earl's descendants. David, tenth Earl, had three sons: (1) David, eleventh Earl, father of David, twelfth Earl. (2) Henry, thirteenth Earl, father of the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth Earls. On the death of the last-named Earl the title went to the Lindsays of the Byres, passing over the Edzell family. (3) Alexander, created Lord Spynie 1590, whose line failed with the death of his grandson George, third Lord, 1671. We will now return to the Edzell family. David, ninth Earl of Crawford, left two sons: (1) Sir David of Edzell, whose line failed 1744, and (2) John of Balcarres, father of David, created Lord Lindsay of Balcarres, 1633, whose son Alexander was created Earl of Balcarres, 1651. This Earl's grandson, James, fifth Earl of Balcarres, left two sons: (1) Alexander, sixth Earl, who also became twenty-third Earl of Crawford, 1808, on the failure of the direct line of Lindsay of the Byres. His great-grandson is James Ludovie, twenty-sixth and present Earl of Crawford and Balcarres. (2) The second son of the fifth Earl of Balcarres was Robert, grandfather of Sir Coutts Lindsay, Bart., and also of Robert James, created Lord Wantage, 1885. The first of the Lindsays of the Byres was Sir William mentioned at the beginning of this article. He had two sons: the younger, Andrew, was ancestor of the well-known Sir David Lindsay of the Mount, Lyon King of Arms; the elder, Sir William, was the father of John created Lord Lindsay of the Byres, 1445. His third son, Patrick, fourth Lord, left two sons, the younger, William of Pyetstone, was ancestor of the ninth and tenth and present Earls of Lindsay; the elder, Sir John, left two sons, John, fifth Lord Lindsay of the Byres, and David, ancestor of the seventh and eighth Earls





of Lindsay. The fifth Lord's descendant John, tenth Lord, was created Earl of Lindsay, 1633, and also became seventeenth Earl of Crawford, 1652, as above mentioned. He left two sons: (1) William, eighteenth, whose line ended with his grandson John, twentieth Earl; and (2) Patrick of Kilbirnie, father of John, created Viscount Garnock, 1703. His grandson George, fourth Viscount, became twenty-first Earl of Crawford. He left a son George, twenty-second Earl, at whose death the Earldom of Crawford once more jumped to the Balcarres family (as stated above), descendants of the ninth Earl who so honourably got the title returned to the son of the Wicked Master. There is a Clan Lindsay Society in Glasgow."<sup>8</sup>

"Few families, we imagine, could produce a chest of papers rivalling that of the Lindsays of Balcarres, or rather (now) of Crawford. . . . Of the Balcarres (now the Crawford) Lindsays, much might be said."<sup>9</sup> James, fifth Earl of Balcarres, "the elder and true Crawford one," was the father of Lady Anne Lindsay (Barnard by marriage) who was the author of the famous poem "Auld Robin Gray."<sup>10</sup> "The Dukedom of Montrose passed from the Lindsays with the first party who held the title; but the present (Balcarres or) Crawford family have actually put in claim for its recovery."<sup>11</sup>

"Sir David Lindsay of the Mount, the famous poet and Lyon King of the time of King James V. by his poetry . . . 'lashed vice into reformation,' and his portrait lives in the well-known lines of Sir Walter Scott."

For extended information on the Lindsays and Crawfords see Lord Lindsay's *Lives of the Lindsays*, 1849, 3 volumes; 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of*

---

<sup>8</sup> MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, 34. See Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 299-308.

<sup>9</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 308, 306.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, 307.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, 301.





Scotland, 1923, 187-199; 2 William Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 667-675.

"The first of the name in Scotland appears to have been Walter de Lindsay, an Anglo-Norman, who was a witness or juror in the celebrated 'Inquisitio, or Inquest of David I.,' when prince of Strathclyde or Cumbria, into the possessions and rights of the see of Glasgow within his territories, in 1116. After David's accession to the throne, this Walter de Lindsay was one of his great barons."<sup>12</sup> Lord Lindsay says: "There appears, in fact, every reason to believe that the Scottish Lindsays are a branch of the Norman House of Limesay—long since extinct in the direct male line both in Normandy and England, but which for several generations held a distinguished station, more especially in the latter country. The names Lindesay and Limesay are identical, both of them implying 'Isle of Limetrees,'—they are frequently interchanged, and applied to the same individuals, not merely in the heraldic MSS. of two hundred years ago, but in ancient public records, and in the early transcripts of Battle Abbey Roll,—on the failure of the direct line of Limesay in England when their estates devolved on two coheiresses, the head of the Scottish Lindsays appears to have been selected to marry one of them,—and Scottish Lindsays, not descended from the marriage, bore the same arms as the De Limesays, gules, an eagle displayed, or, at a period long subsequent,—while the Limesay eagle was still traceable in the armorial bearings of the House of Crawford in the middle of the fourteenth century. Etymology, history, and heraldry therefore alike point to this conclusion—the Limesay origin of the Lindsays."<sup>13</sup> "Randolph de Limesay, said to have

---

<sup>12</sup> 2 Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 667; 1 Lord Lindsay's *Lives of the Lindsays*, 1849.

<sup>13</sup> 1 Lord Lindsay's *Lives of the Lindsays*, 1849, 3-4.





been sister's son to the Conqueror, was the first of the Anglo-Norman stock who settled in England."<sup>14</sup>

These Lindsays of the Crawford family (Clan Lindsay) occupied very high places in Scottish history. "William de Lindsay, the first known Lord of Crawford, married Marjorie, sister of King William the Lion. At a later day Robert de Pinkney, grandson of the heiress of the original line of Crawford, claimed the Scottish throne as descendant and representative of Marjorie."

"The Earls of Crawford possessed more than twenty great baronies and lordships, and many other lands in the counties of Forfar, Perth, Kincardine, Fife, Aberdeen, Inverness, Banff, Lanark, Dumfries, Kirkcudbright, and Wigton. The family alliances were of a dignity suited to this high estate. Thrice did the head of this great house match immediately with the royal blood."<sup>15</sup> The famous fight at the North Inch of Perth was arranged under royal direction, by Dunbar, Earl of Moray, and Lindsay of Glenesk, afterward Earl of Crawford.<sup>16</sup>

"On the forfeiture of the Pinkeneys, the Barony of Crawford was returned to the Lindsays, being conferred by Bruce upon his adherent, Sir Alexander de Lindsay of Luffness, a collateral descendant of William, first Lord of Crawford above referred to. Another royal alliance of that time was the marriage of Sir William de Lindsay of Lamberton, also a descendant of William of Crawford, to Ada, eldest surviving sister of King John Baliol."<sup>17</sup> "This family, the Lindsays of Lamberton" "ended with Christiana, whose husband Ingelram succeeded as Sire de Coucy. Her grandson married Isabella, daughter of King Edward

---

<sup>14</sup> Ibid., 5. On the Lindsays, see T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 296-308.

<sup>15</sup> 1 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families*, 1883, 197. On Clan Lindsay see T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 296-308.

<sup>16</sup> 1 Keltie's *History of the Highlands*, 1883, 66.

<sup>17</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 189.





III., and was created Earl of Bedford. On the death of his eldest daughter Philippa, the Lindsay property escheated to the Crown. His younger daughter succeeded to Coucy, from which house a great number of notable families descend, including that of Henry IV., King of France.”<sup>18</sup>

“Among the most famous of the deeds of those early Lindsays of Crawford was the part played by Sir James Lindsay at the battle of Otterburn in 1388. When the Scottish knights drove back the English to the spot where the brave young Earl of Douglas had fallen, it was he who knelt and asked the stricken knight how he fared, and received the memorable answer: ‘Dying in my armour, as my fathers have done, thank God!’ And it was he who, at Douglas’s command, again raised the banner of the Bloody Heart, and led the Scots to victory. This doughty warrior himself died unmarried. His mother was Egidia, sister of King Robert II.”<sup>19</sup>

Sir James of Crawford, eldest son of said Sir David, became eminent in the wars with England during the time of Hotspur and Bolinbroke (Henry IV.). Froissart narrates a strange adventure which befell him on this occasion. He fought at Otterburne, accompanied by many of his kin, when—

“ ‘The Lindsays flew like fire about,  
Till all the fray was done,’

as the old ballad hath it. ‘Now,’ in the words of Froissart, ‘I will tell you what befell the said knight of Scotland, Sir James, Sieur de Lindsay.’ Sir Matthew Redman, governor of Berwick, seeing the day to be lost to the English, turned his horse’s head reluctantly, and fled from the field of Otterburne (A.D. 1388). But he had at his heels a Scottish

---

<sup>18</sup> Ibid.

<sup>19</sup> Ibid., 190.





knight, who stuck to him for several miles, and shouted repeatedly to him to turn and fight, or yield and take quarter, telling him that he had to deal with but one man, and that it was shame to fly. Sir Matthew at last wheeled round, and entered on a solitary and single-handed combat with Lindsay, the first using his sword and the latter his battle-axe. Both of them were wary, stout, and brave. They only paused for a moment to learn the degrees of each other, and then the strife recommenced. The sword of Sir Matthew was, in the end, struck out of his hand, and he stood defenceless, yielding thereupon, 'rescue or no rescue.' A scene followed, worthy of the most romantic day of chivalry. Sir James de Lindsay appears to have thought to himself, 'What, in the name of all the saints, can I do with you, now that I have got you?' Redman solved the difficulty. He begged leave to be allowed to go to Newcastle, promising to render himself a prisoner at Edinburgh on a certain day. His parole was readily taken, and Sir James de Lindsay parted from his captive, only to be himself immediately captured in turn by the Bishop of Durham, with an armed array not to be resisted. So it fell out that Redman and Lindsay met, to their mutual astonishment, in the lodgings of the Bishop at Newcastle, and 'bandied many blythe words of merriment' on their several misadventures. The result seems to have been the liberation by exchange of Sir James de Lindsay." Sir James died in 1397. "Sir David was then representative of that branch, and must in his time have been a knight of unusual bravery and gallantry. He is was who, nettled by the bravadoes of Lord Welles, the envoy of England at the Scottish court, proffered personally to meet him in arms, within the lists of the tourney, wherever he might choose to appoint. Lord Welles (somewhat shabbily) selected London Bridge, as the scene of the encounter; but the





distance deterred not Sir David Lindsay. Thither he wended duly, in May, 1390, with thirty countrymen and companions. Richard II. gave to the parties all necessary facilities, and a vast concourse of people witnessed the tournament. Lord Welles was a tried soldier, and in the very prime of his years. His well-aimed lance broke to splinters on the body of Lindsay, in their first course, and yet the Scot sat firm as a tower,—so much so that the jealous English loudly cried out, ‘He is tied,—he is tied to the saddle!’ Sir David heard, and made a practical reply. He rode up to the king’s chair, leaped from his seat, and, though loaded with his armour, vaulted again on horseback, ‘deliverly.’ The second course was then run without serious injury to either party, though the spears were ‘grounden sharply.’ At the third bout, however, Lord Welles was hurled violently from his saddle to the ground. Some authorities relate that they afterwards fought on foot with their daggers; but, be this as it may, Lord Welles ultimately lay at the mercy of Lindsay, and King Richard bade the Scot work his pleasure on the vanquished. Sir David showed as much courtesy as valour, aiding his opponent to rise, and doing him all manner of kindness.”<sup>20</sup>

“Such was

“Bot the Lyndissay nevyr the-les,  
Dat in his Diede all curtaye aves”;

‘The Lyndassay,  
That in his deed all courteous wes!’

Wyntown’s *Cronykil*, tom ii, p. 353.”<sup>21</sup>

The prominence of the Crawfords in Scottish affairs is

---

<sup>20</sup> T. Snibert’s *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 297-298; 9 Froissart’s *Chronicles*, T. Johnes’s translation, 1806, 237-277, 274-277; 1 Lord Lindsay’s *Lives of the Lindsays*, 1849, 79-93. See Battle of Otterburne, 1 Percy’s *Reliques*. The Battle of Otterbourne is often confused with the Chevy Chase.

<sup>21</sup> 1 Lord Lindsay’s *Lives of the Lindsays*, 1849, 91.





a striking feature of mediaval history through many years and extending down into later periods.<sup>22</sup>

Sir David Lindsay, in a tournament at London Bridge, overcame the English knight, John, Lord Welles. "Sir David married Elizabeth, daughter of King Robert III., and in 1398 was raised to the peerage as Earl of Crawford."<sup>23</sup> "One of the notable memoires of Dundee is the marriage, in the family mansion of the Earls of Crawford in Nethergate, of Maud, the daughter of the Tiger Earl, to Archibald Bell the Cat, Earl of Angus."<sup>24</sup> "At Flodden the Earl of Crawford led part of the vanguard of the Scottish host and fell with James IV. and the flower of the Scottish nobles."<sup>25</sup> Sir David Lindsay of the Mount was a famous poet and Lyon King of the time of King James V. Of him Sir Walter Scott wrote the much quoted lines.<sup>26</sup>

"He was a man of middle age,  
In aspect manly, grave, and sage,  
As on king's errand come;  
But in the glances of his eye  
A penetrating, keen, and sly  
Expression found its home,—  
The flash of that satiric rage  
Which, bursting on the early stage,  
Branded the vices of the age,  
And broke the keys of Rome.  
Still is thy name in high account,  
And still thy verse has charms,  
Sir David Lindesay of the Mount,  
Lord Lion King-at-arms."

Marmion, canto 4, stanza 7.

---

<sup>22</sup> Lord Lindsay's *Lives of the Lindsays*, 1849; 2 William Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 667-675.

<sup>23</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 190-191.

<sup>24</sup> *Ibid.*, 192.

<sup>25</sup> *Ibid.*, 195.

<sup>26</sup> *Ibid.*, 194-195.





“Bright star of the morning, that beamed on the brow  
Of our chief of ten thousand, O where art thou now?  
The sword of our fathers is cankered with rust,  
And the race of clan Lindsay is bowed to the dust.”

Earl Crawford's Coronach.<sup>27</sup>

“‘I have seen,’ says Nisbet, ‘a charter of Hugh de Abernethy, of the lands of Owrebenchery to William de Federeth, exonerating him and his heirs from making any appearance in his court for these lands. This charter was granted in the reign of Alexander III. and the seal thereto appended was entire, having a lion rampant bruised with a ribbon. In the reign of Robert I. *Alexander de Abernethy, Dominus de eodem* (Sir Robert Sibbald's History of Fife), left behind him three daughters, coheirs; Margaret, married to John Stewart, Earl of Angus, who got with her the barony of Abernethy; Helen to Norman de Lindsay of Crawford, who got with her the barony of Balinbreich; and the third daughter, Mary, was wife to Andrew Leslie of Rothes, who with her got the barony of Downy in Angus. These three daughters were the mothers of three great families, Earls of Angus, Rothes, and Crawford, who have been in use to marshal the arms of Abernethy, as before blazoned, with their own.’ ‘But though Nisbet quotes Sibbald as his authority, he differs from him. For, according to Sibbald, Mary was the second daughter, heiress of Balmrieck, and married to Norman de Lesly. The third, he says, ‘was married to Lindesay de Craufurd, who got with her the barony of Downie.’ It may be added, that William de Abernethy is mentioned by Prynne, vol. iii, p. 663.”<sup>28</sup>

There was Adair Crawford (1748-1795), physician

<sup>27</sup> 1 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families*, 1883, 197.

<sup>28</sup> John Jamieson's *History of the Culdees of Iona*, 1890 ed., 99-100.





and chemist;<sup>29</sup> David Crawford (1665-1726), historiographer for Scotland;<sup>30</sup> Edmund Thornton Crawford (1806-1885), painter;<sup>31</sup> John Crawford (1816-1873), Scottish poet;<sup>32</sup> Lawrence Crawford (1611-1645), soldier;<sup>33</sup> Robert Crawford (died 1733), author;<sup>34</sup> Thomas Crawford (1530?-1603), soldier;<sup>35</sup> Thomas Jackson Crawford (1812-1875), preacher and author;<sup>36</sup> William Crawford (1739?-1800), historian;<sup>37</sup> William Crawford (1788-1847), philanthropist;<sup>38</sup> William Crawford (1825-1869), painter;<sup>39</sup> William Sharman Crawford (1781-1861), politician;<sup>40</sup> Archibald Crawford (1785-1843), Scottish poet;<sup>41</sup> George Crawford (died 1748), historian and genealogist;<sup>42</sup> John Crawford (1783-1868), orientalist;<sup>43</sup> Thomas Crawford or Crawford (died 1662), historian;<sup>44</sup> Sir Charles Gregan-Craufurd (1761-1821), general;<sup>45</sup> James Craufurd, Lord Ardmillan (1805-1876), judge;<sup>46</sup> John Walkinshaw Craufurd, Laird of Craufurdland, Ayrshire (1721-1793), soldier;<sup>47</sup> Quintin Craufurd (1743-1819), author;<sup>48</sup> Robert Craufurd (1764-1812), general;<sup>49</sup> Oswald John Frederick Crawford (1834-1909), author.<sup>50</sup> The General Armory of England, Scotland and Ireland by John and John Bernard Burke, 1843, is by them "inscribed to the heir male of the ancient family of Crawford, and Crosby, Colonel Robert Crawford, of Newfield in the Country of Ayr."

In the United States of America several of the Crawfords have achieved celebrity.<sup>51</sup> Of these the most famous

---

<sup>29</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 49-51.

<sup>30</sup> Ibid., 51.

<sup>37</sup> Ibid., 56-57.

<sup>44</sup> Ibid., 61.

<sup>31</sup> Ibid., 51-52.

<sup>38</sup> Ibid., 57.

<sup>45</sup> Ibid., 38-39.

<sup>32</sup> Ibid., 52.

<sup>39</sup> Ibid., 58.

<sup>46</sup> Ibid., 39.

<sup>33</sup> Ibid., 52-53.

<sup>40</sup> Ibid., 58-59.

<sup>47</sup> Ibid., 39-40.

<sup>34</sup> Ibid., 53.

<sup>41</sup> Ibid., 59-60.

<sup>48</sup> Ibid., 40-41.

<sup>35</sup> Ibid., 53-55.

<sup>42</sup> Ibid., 60.

<sup>49</sup> Ibid., 41-42.

<sup>36</sup> Ibid., 55-56.

<sup>43</sup> Ibid., 60-61.

<sup>50</sup> Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, Second Supplement, vol. 1, 1912, 439-440.

<sup>51</sup> 2 Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, 1896, 4-6.





was William Harris Crawford, of Georgia, of Scotch-Irish extraction (1772-1834), statesman, United States Senator, minister to France, Secretary of the Treasury, and candidate for the presidency;<sup>52</sup> "William H. Crawford"; George Washington Crawford, of Georgia (1798-1872), statesman and United States Secretary of War.<sup>53</sup>

Sarah Crawford was born in Ireland. She married first a Mr. McCollum by whom she had two or three children, now all dead. McCollum and wife Sarah (Crawford) McCollum emigrated with their children to America. He died at sea but the widow landed at Charleston, South Carolina, in the latter half of the eighteenth century, with her McCollum children. On the voyage across the ocean Sarah (Crawford) McCollum formed the acquaintance of Richard Sondley the First, another passenger, to whom, later on she was married in Charleston. After residing there for a while Richard Sondley the First and his wife Sarah (Crawford) Sondley removed to Newberry District, South Carolina, and settled near Pomaria at a place later known as the Wiedeman Place or Whitman Place. There was born their second child, Richard Sondley the Second and probably their first child, George Sondley. Then they removed to a place some miles further north situated on the "Buncombe Road" or "State Road," called Diamond Hill where Richard Sondley the First and Sarah (Crawford) Sondley his wife spent the remainder of their lives and where was born their third and only other child, Sarah Sondley who married Robert Anderson and died leaving a child or children. George Sondley lived at a place on the same road two or three miles further south called "Bull Street," was married and left descendants. He was born October 9, 1798, died November 13, 1847, and was buried

---

<sup>52</sup> Ibid., 6; J. E. D. Shipp's *Giant Days*, 1909; 3 National Portrait Gallery, 1859.

<sup>53</sup> 2 Appleton's *Cyclopaedia of American Biography*, 1896, 4.





at Bethlehem Church two or three miles south of the Diamond Hill Place.

Richard Sondley and Sarah (Crawford) Sondley's second son, Richard Sondley the Second, was born September 5, 1800, and died at his home on Boundary Street, now Elmwood Avenue, in Columbia, South Carolina, January 28, 1858; and was buried in his Sondley Plot of the Presbyterian Churchyard in that city. When eighteen years of age he went to Columbia to reside. There he prospered in business until his retirement therefrom when he gave his entire attention to his two cotton plantations in Newberry District, South Carolina, namely the Diamond Hill Place and the Canebrake Plantation on Enoree River. He married first Miss Narcissa Wolfe, daughter of John and Elizabeth Wolfe, on March 31, 1825; she having been born March 12, 1807, and dying March 30, 1833, and having had five children, all of whom are now dead but some of them leaving descendants. His second wife was Miss Caroline Clementina Rice, daughter of Honorable William Rice and his wife, Sarah P. Rice. This second wife was born October 4, 1814; died April 12, 1848, and is buried in the same square as her husband. She had two children, neither of whom left descendants.

Richard Sondley the Second married for his third wife a widow, Mrs. Harriet Elizabeth Ray, daughter of Colonel James Mitchel Alexander and his wife, Nancy (Foster) Alexander. She (the third Mrs. Sondley) was born December 28, 1816, and died March 22, 1897, and is buried in the Alexander Inclosure at Alexander's Chapel, Buncombe County, North Carolina. They were married October 17, 1855. Of this marriage was born, on August 13, 1857, one child, Forster Alexander Sondley, born at





Montrealla, Buncombe County, North Carolina, the author of this sketch, a bachelor.

Richard Sondley the First died at the Diamond Hill Place, October 10, 1828, and was buried a few miles away at Cannon's Creek Church. His widow, Sarah (Crawford) Sondley, to whom he left a good property including the Diamond Hill Place, died at that place January 6, 1841, and was buried at Cannon's Creek Church.

Many different families of Crawfurds and Crawford have as many different coats of arms. There are of these one Crawford and twenty-seven Crawfurds. All of these need not be stated here.

"Crawfurd (Scotland, descended from Reginald de Crawford, living in the beginning of the twelfth century, who is supposed from the strongest presumptive evidence, identity of arms, &c., to have sprung from a younger son of the Earls of Richmond. The heiress of the chief line, Susanna, dau. and heiress of Sir Reginald Crawford, of Loudoun, knt., the patriotic companion in arms of Wallace, *m.* Sir Duncan Campbell of Lochaw; her descendants were Earls of Loudoun. The male line of the family was continued by the Crawfurds of Crosby and Auchnames, whose representative, the present Colonel Robert Crawford, of Newfield in Ayreshire, is the chief of the Crawfurds of Crawford and Crosby). Quarterly, first and fourth, gu. a fesse erm. for Crawford of Crawford; second and third, ar. an escutcheon sa. for Loudoun, of Loudoun, and a central coat gu. thereon a fesse erm. surmounted by two spears saltireways, for Crosby; the two lances were an augmentation granted to Reginald Crawford, of Crosby, to commemorate his exploits at Bannockburn. *Crest*—A phoenix rising from the flames gu. *Supporters*—Two stags gu. *Motto*—God shaw the right . . . Crawford (Kerse, Scotland). Ar. a stag's head, erased gu. (some-





times, sa.) attired or distilling drops of blood. *Crest*—A dexter hand issuing out of a cloud, grasping a hart by the horns, and bearing him to the ground, all ppr. *Motto*—Tutum te robore reddam. These ensigns, Nisbet says, were borne by Kerse, as 'being descended from Sir Grekan Crawford,' whom he states to have rescued David I. from the attack of a stag."<sup>54</sup> "ARMS OF THE LINDSAYS. Gules, a fess-cheque, argent and azure. SUPPORTERS. Two lions. CREST. An Ostrich. MOTTO. Endure furth."<sup>55</sup> Colored coat of arms of Lindsay.<sup>56</sup>

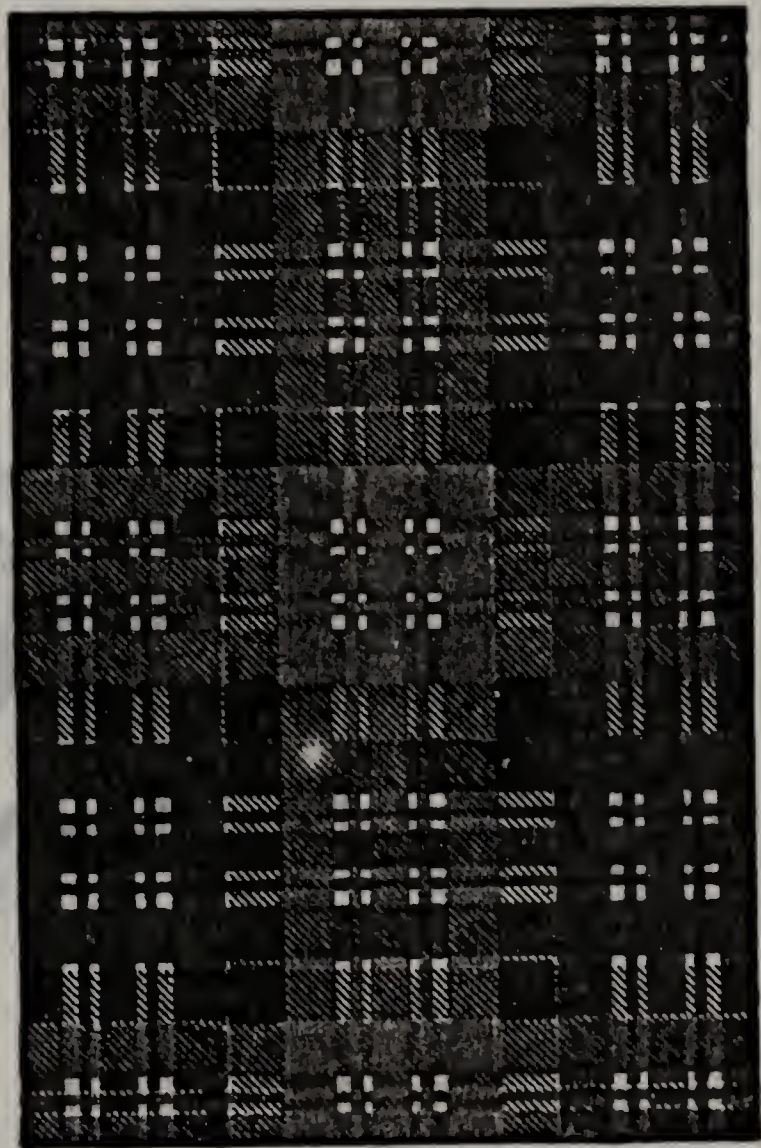


<sup>54</sup> John and John Bernard Burke's *Armory of England, Scotland and Ireland*, 1843, "Crawfurd" and "Crawfurde."

<sup>55</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 308.

<sup>56</sup> *Ibid.*, 340, fourth page of plates; Tartan (*Ibid.*, opposite page 296); D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, 34.





CLAN MACDONALD

MACDONALD OF THE ISLES





## ALCYONID



*Macdonald*





## ALEXANDER

The name Alexander is of Grecian origin and means "Protector or Helper of Men." The corresponding female names are, in the Greek language in Latin form Alexandra, with the same meaning, and Ophelia, meaning "Help-giver," and in the Teutonic languages, Ethelgift and Elgiva, meaning "noble help-giver."<sup>1</sup> Probably no other name in so nearly the same form has ever been used by so many nations or spoken in so many languages as Alexander. It had its origin in the remote ages of Greek fable and played a conspicuous part in the world's first poetry. In the early day there stood near the shores of the Aegean Sea not far from the Hellespont the famous town of Troy or Ilium, whose siege and destruction are the theme of Homer's greatest poem when he sang the wrath of Achilles. Its mighty ruler, Priam, reigned there, a king of men and a companion of the deities. To one of his numerous sons it was given to determine the superior claim of beauty among the three most powerful of the female gods and to receive from Aphrodite as a reward for his decision in her favor the fairest woman of the time. The gift became the cause of his own death and of the destruction of his country, but not until he had slain the Grecian bully, Achilles. This was Alexander, better known, it may be, by his other appellation of Paris. The name of Alexander became a favorite one among the Greeks, and was bestowed upon him who proved to be the greatest military genius of all time, Alexander the Great. It has been borne by a Roman emperor, by eight Popes of the Catholic church, by kings of Scotland, kings of Epirus, kings of Macedonia, kings of Syria, kings of Aegypt, kings of the Jews, czars of Russia, and princes of smaller states of Europe. In Scotland the earls of Ross, of Selkirk, and of Stirling were

---

<sup>1</sup> Moody's "What Is Your Name?", 1863, 251-252.





Alexanders. In Ireland the earls of Caledon are Alexanders. There are Alexanders in France, Italy, Germany, Spain, Russia, Greece, England, Scotland, and Ireland. Probably no civilized people can be found among whom the name does not appear. It has been borne by soldiers, statesmen, lawyers, poets, theologians, diplomats, astronomers, writers, travellers, scholars, physicians, scientists, bishops, merchants, manufacturers, seamen, and explorers and inventors. Its contraction, Sandy, has become the common name for a Scotchman as Pat is for an Irishman.

"Sawney, or Sandy, a Scotchman, corruption of Alexander."<sup>2</sup> "Taffy (corruption of David), a Welshman. Compare Sawney (from Alexander), a Scotchman; Paddy (from Patrick), an Irishman; and Johnny (from John Bull), an Englishman."<sup>3</sup> "Paddy, Pat, or Paddy Whack, an Irishman. A nickname of Patrick."<sup>4</sup>

" 'I am no more Jockey, sir, than you are John,' said the stranger, as if offended at being addressed by a name, which at that time was used, as Sawney now is, for a general appellation of the Scottish nation."<sup>5</sup>

Speaking of the Province of Badashan in Arabia or Persia, Marco Polo, ch. 29, says: "All those of the royal blood are descended from King Alexander and the daughter of King Darius who was Lord of the vast empire of Persia. And all these kings call themselves in the Saracen tongue *Zulcarniain*, which is as much as to say *Alexander*; and this out of regard for Alexander the Great."<sup>6</sup>

In 1411, Donald, Lord of the Isles, claimed the earldom of Ross in Scotland, but was opposed in that claim by the Scottish governor, the Duke of Albany. At the head of a large body of his fellow Highlanders, Donald marched

---

<sup>2</sup> Slang Dictionary, London, Chatto and Windus, 1898, 278.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 317-318.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 245.

<sup>5</sup> Sir Walter Scott, *The Fortunes of Nigel*, ch. 2.

<sup>6</sup> *I Travels of Marco Polo*, H. Yules ed., 1903, p. 157.





down from the mountains into Aberdeenshire and in the famous Battle of Harlaw defeated the royal army of Scotland under the command of Alexander Stuart, Earl of Mar, son of Alexander of Badenoch and grandson of the Scottish king, Robert II. He was forced to retreat, however, and afterwards entered into a treaty with the king by which he relinquished his claim to that earldom. The Battle of Harlaw was the death-struggle for supremacy between Teuton and Celt. The Gael won the fight, but its results inured to the Saxon. From this Donald, Lord of the Isles, grandson of Robert II., and son of his daughter, Margaret Stuart, through Donald's son and successor, Alaster, or Alexander, Macdonald (son of Donald), the Scottish family of Alexanders claim descent; thus tracing their lineage to the Bruce of Bannockburn.

Alexander Macdonald, son of Donald, Lord of the Isles, lived in 1429.<sup>7</sup> For a discussion of the descent of

<sup>7</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 22.

the Scottish Alexander (Clan Macalastair) see 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 205-207, in which it is said: "From their descent as legitimate heirs male of the forfeited Alexander of the Isles, the Mac Alastairs may claim to be the actual representatives of the mighty Somerled."<sup>8</sup>

Descended from this Robert Bruce, Robert I., King of Scotland, they are through him descended from Woden the Norse hero and deity and Cerdic, the founder of British royalty.<sup>9</sup> They are descended, too, from Alfred the Great, Pepin the Ancient, Pepin founder of the Carolingians, Charles le Martel greatest of French heroes and monarchs,

---

<sup>8</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 206. See also (Smith's) *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans and Families of Scotland*, 119. "The merciless Macdonwald," Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, A. 1, s. 2, l. 9.

<sup>9</sup> See 1 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families* (1883), 85-121; F. A. Sondley's *Descent of the Scottish Alexanders* (1912).





Charlemagne the greatest monarch who ever reigned over western Europe, and Rollo the Dane.

“Rolf, son of Rögnvald, Earl of Moeri, by his lady Ragnhilda, daughter of Rolf *Nefia*, was a renowned sea-king,” who “made much warfare in the East” and called “Ganger” or “Walker.” When one summer he committed depredations in Vikin on returning from a marauding expedition in the East, from “Vikinguz,” he was outlawed from Norway by King Harald Fairhair at a “Thing” and went westward to the Hebudes (Hebrides, or Sudrey ar) and became “a viking in Gaul and England for nearly forty years before his final settlement at Rouen” where he established the dukedom of Normandy in France, entering the Seine in 876 and besieging Paris and marrying Gisela, daughter of the French king, Charles the Simple. In 927 he abdicated in favor of his son William and died five years later. His son William Longsword was father of Richard the Fearless, father of Richard the Good, father of Robert the Devil, father of William the Conqueror.<sup>10</sup>

Rollo, founder of Normandy in 912, “great great grandfather of William the Conqueror,” was a descendant of Einar, son of “Sigurd the Stout, jarl or earl of Orkney, who married the daughter of Melkolm, probably Malcom the Second, king of Scots, who had four sons, Thorfinn, Sumarled, Brusi, and Einar.” Robert de Brusi, brother of this Rollo, had two sons, Alain de la Brusee and Robert de Brusee. This Robert de Brusee went to England with William the Conqueror, his cousin, and was the founder of the British Bruces or De Bruces and great great great great grandfather of Robert Bruce, hero of Bannockburn. The name Brusi became Brus, then de Brusee, then de Brus,

---

<sup>10</sup> R. W. Saint-Clair's "Saint-Clair's of the Isles," 1898, 10-19; Hume's History of England, c. 3; Encyclopaedia Britannica, 9th ed., "Normandy"; 1 Knight's History of England; Soudley's Descent of the Scottish Alexanders, 1912, 9-16, 41.





then de Bruce, then Bruce.<sup>11</sup> "The first Robert de Bruce, a follower of William the Conqueror, was rewarded by the gift of many manors, chiefly in Yorkshire, of which Skelton was the principal. His son, the second Robert, received from David I., his comrade at the court of Henry I., a grant of the lordship of Annandale, and his grandson, the third Robert, siding with David against Stephen at the battle of the Standard, became a Scottish instead of an English baron."<sup>12</sup> According to other authorities the son of the Robert Bruce who came with William the Conqueror was Adam Bruce and there were "nine persons in direct descent from the Bruce of Doomesday Book to de Brus of Bannockburn, the first king of the name, eight of whom were named Robert and one William, the latter being the grandson of the Norman knight Robert de Brus, and younger brother of the third Robert."<sup>13</sup>

These Alexanders are descended also from Rollo's descendant William the Conqueror, the Counts of Flanders of the Forster family, and from Siward Duke of Northumberland, Malcom Canmore Scottish king, Walter founder of the Stuarts, Somerled, and the Macdonalds Lords of the Isles. Thus these Alexanders of the Scotch family can trace their ancestry for fifteen hundred years to Cerdic the Saxon ruler, and for nineteen hundred years to Woden whose name we honor in Wednesday and his wife Freya whose name we honor in Friday. "The descendants of Odin (whose race was not extinct till the year 1060) are said to have reigned in Sweden above a thousand years. The temple of Upsal was the ancient seat of religion and empire."<sup>14</sup> The Scottish Alexanders have in their veins

---

<sup>11</sup> 1 Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 401.

<sup>12</sup> 20 *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th edition, 592, "Robert," note 5; 5 *Imperial Dictionary of Universal Biography*, 774, "Bruce."

<sup>13</sup> 1 Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 402; 1 *People's Cyclopedia*, 1896, 428.

<sup>14</sup> 1 Gibbon's *Dec. and Fall* (1807), c. 9, page 362, note.





the bloods of eminent crusaders; of the Norman nobility; of the ancient Celtic nobility; of the old Picts nobility; of the Danish nobility; of the Guelphs; of the Dukes of Normany; of Dukes of Saxony; of Dukes of Bavaria; of Earls of Mar claimed to be the oldest title in Great Britain.

"The original earldom of Mar has been pronounced by the Ulster king-at-arms, the most ancient title in Great Britain, perhaps in Europe."<sup>15</sup>

"THE EARLDOM OF MAR is the most ancient and, perhaps, most historic title in the Scottish Peerage. During the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth centuries, the north of Scotland was divided into several great districts, such as Athole, Moray, Ross, Buchan, Mar, &c., &c., &c., which were governed by hereditary rulers with the title of Maormer. These potentates were next in power and dignity to the King, and in the transmission of the rank and office, the rule of hereditary succession was strictly observed.

"In the case of the Maormers of Mar, the original Celtic dignity was exchanged for that of Earl, and Mortacus, Earl of Mar, was witness to a charter granted by King Malcom Canmore to the Culdees of Lochleven in 1065.

"Speaking of this title the learned Lord Hailes remarks: 'This is one of the Earldoms whose origin is lost in antiquity. It existed before our records, and before the era of genuine history.' The present Earl of Mar is the direct successor, representative, and descendant of those aboriginal Celtic Maormers."<sup>16</sup>

No field of inquiry is more inviting and more nearly inexhaustible to the student of philology and anthropology than the collision and ultimate consolidation of the Celt and the Teuton in the British Islands. Men of learning long

---

<sup>15</sup> 1 James Taylor's *The Great Historic Families of Scotland*, 6.

<sup>16</sup> 2 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families* [1883], 41-42.





ago came to realize this fact, and their studies in that field have been earnest and productive of a mass of interesting and instructive literature and are still producing more.

These Alexanders have too the bloods of Earls or Counts of Flanders; of Kings of Man and the Isles; of the Dukes of France, ancestors of Hugh Capet who founded the French Capetian dynasty; of Emperors of Germany; of Saxon Kings of England; of Kings of the old Picts; of Kings of the early Scots; of the ancient Irish Kings; of the ancient Kings of Scotland; of Kings of the Franks; of the great Danish Earls of Northumberland, Siward and Waltheof; of the first king of the Stuart royal family; of Cerdic the Saxon, leader and founder of English royalty; of Alfred the Great, England's greatest sovereign; of ancient Danish Kings; of Rollo, founder of Normandy; of William the Conqueror; of Charles le Martel, savior of Christendom; of Duncan, the Scotch king immortalized in Shakespear's *Macbeth*; of Robert Bruce, one of the world's greatest heroes; of Charlemagne, Emperor of the Romans; of Somerled, heroic Lord of the Isles (Innisgall, the Isles of the Gael, the general name given to the Hebrides); and Thane of Argyle, ancestor of the Lords of Lorn and the Lords of the Isles. Among the progenitors of these Alexanders are included at least three saints of the Catholic Calendar, namely Henry II., Emperor of Germany, and Cunigunde his wife, and Saint Margaret of Scotland, as well as Woden, the chief god of Norse mythology."<sup>17</sup> No genealogy is more ancient or more honorable.

The origin of the Highlanders is much disputed. They seem to have been Celtic and descended from the Picts with a large admixture in early times of Norse blood.<sup>18</sup> Herodotus (484 B.C., about) had heard of Britain under the

---

<sup>17</sup> See F. A. Sondley's *Descent of the Scottish Alexanders*, 1912.

<sup>18</sup> 1 Macdonalds' *Clan Donald*, 1896, 1-35; A. Mackenzie's *History of the Macdonalds*, 1881, 1-16; Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 1-43, 44-78.





name of Cassiterides, but doubted its existence.<sup>19</sup> Aristotle (384 B.C., about) knew of the British Islands, Britain as *Albion* and Ireland as *Ierne*.<sup>20</sup> Continental Europe, or nearly all of it, seems to have been at one early time occupied by the Celtic race, as were the British Islands. In the fifth century before Christ the inhabitants of Britain were called *Albiones* and those of Ireland *Hiberni*. All were Celts. In the days of Julius Caesar the coast inhabitants of Britain were, or seem to have been, another race called *Britanni* or Britons, whence the name Britain. In the third and fourth centuries after Christ the Picts (probably Celts), Saxons and Scots were names applied to British inhabitants. The Scots came from Ireland and gave the name of *Scotland* to north Britain, called by Romans *Caledonia*. From the *Albiones* part of the same land was called *Albyn* or *Albion*. The Highlanders seem to have been northern Picts and were Celts.<sup>21</sup> The prevailing theory, founded on philological considerations, traces the origin of European nations in historic times to Aryan, or Indo-European, people once living in central Asia "somewhere probably east of the Caspian and North of the Hindu Kush and Paropamisan Mountains." "From this centre, in obedience to a law of movement which has continued to act through all history, successive migrations took place towards the north-west. The first swarm formed the Celts, who seem at one time to have occupied a great part of Europe; at a considerably later epoch came the ancestors of the Italians, the Greeks, and the Teutonic peoples."<sup>22</sup> "Of the separation of the Celts from the other Aryans, or Indo-Germans, and their early migrations to Western Europe, no record has come down, the stories

---

<sup>19</sup> 2 Herodotus, book 3, c. 115.

<sup>20</sup> 2 Chambers's Encyclopaedia, 1867, 355, "Britannicae Insulae."

<sup>21</sup> T. Smibert's Clans of the Highlands of Scotland, 1850, vii-x.

<sup>22</sup> 1 Chambers's Encyclopaedia, 1867, 459-460.





about Milesian colonies in Ireland and migrations from Troy into Wales, being simply monkish fictions.”<sup>23</sup> Thus the Gael, a Celt, looks back for his rise to the misty days of Fingal and Ossian, as the Teuton to the misty days of Woden and Thor. For an examination of the various theories respecting the descent of the Scottish Highlanders see 4 Brown’s History of the Highlanders, 1838, 387-418.

The Romans, called “conquerors of the world,” proved unable to conquer Caledonia (Scotland) and built vast walls to protect themselves against the Picts of that country. Then the Romans abandoned Britain in 446. At that time “the Caledonians or Picts had for their chief Drust of the Hundred Battles, so called for his prowess against the Romans.” The Scoto-Irish, a branch of the great Celtic family, are generally supposed to have found their way into Ireland from the western shores of North Britain, and to have established themselves “at a very early period in the Irish *Ulladh*, the Ulster of modern times”; and about the middle of the third century “Cormac was king of Ireland.” His cousin and general, Cairbre-Riada “conquered a territory at the north-east corner of Ireland, of about thirty miles in extent,” which the king granted to him. It was denominated Dal-Riada, or the *portion* of Riada” or Reuda. In 503 a colony of Dalriads “settled in the country of the British Epidii,” now Cantyre. It was led by “three brothers, named Lorn, Fergus, and Angus, the sons of Erc, the descendant of Cairbre-Riada.” Members of their posterity “acceded to the Pictish throne in eight hundred and forty-three.” The preceding occupants of that throne were:

---

<sup>23</sup> 2 Ibid., 712.





<i>"Series"</i>	<i>Their Names, and Relations</i>	<i>Date of Accession</i>	<i>Dura- tion of Reigns</i>	<i>Period of Their Deaths</i>
1	Drust, the son of Erp			451
2	Talorc, the son of Amiel	451	4 yrs.	455
3	Nacton Morbet, the son of Erp	455	25 "	480
4	Drest Gurthinmoch	480	30 "	510
5	Galan au Etelich	510	12 "	522
6	Dadrest	522	1 "	523
7	Drest, the son of Girom	523	1 "	524
	Drest, the son of Wdrest, with the former	524	5 "	529
	Drest, the son of Girom alone	529	5 "	534
8	Gartnach, the son of Girom	534	7 "	541
9	Gealtraim, the son of Girom	541	1 "	542
10	Talorg, the son of Muircholaich	542	11 "	553
11	Drest, the son of Munait	553	1 "	554
12	Galam, with Aleph	554	1 "	555
	Galam, with Bridei	555	1 "	556
13	Bridei, the son of Mailcon	556	30 "	586
14	Gartnaich, the son of Dornelch	586	11 "	597
15	Nectū, the nephew of Verb	597	20 "	617
16	Cineoch, the son of Luthrin	617	19 "	636
17	Garnard, the son of Wid	636	4 "	640
18	Bridei, the son of Wid	640	5 "	645
19	Talorc, their brother	645	12 "	657
20	Tallorcan, the son of Enfret	657	4 "	661
21	Gartnait, the son of Donnel	661	6½ "	667
22	Drest, his brother	667	7 "	674
23	Bridei, the son of Bili	674	21 "	695
24	Taran, the son of Entifidich	695	4 "	699
25	Bridei, the son of Dereli	699	11 "	710
26	Nechton, the son of Dereli	710	15 "	725
27	Drest, and Elpin	725	5 "	730



28	Ungus, the son of Urguis	730	31	"	761
29	Bridei, the son of Urguis	761	2	"	763
30	Ciniod, the son of Wredech	763	12	"	775
31	Elpin, the son of Bridei	775	3½	"	779
32	Drest, the son of Talorgan	779	5	"	784
33	Talorgan, the son of Ungus	784	2½	"	786
34	Canaul, the son of Tarla	786	5	"	791
35	Constantin, the son of Urguis	791	30	"	821
36	Ungus (Hungus), the son of Urguis	821	12	"	833
37	Drest, the son of Constantine, and Talorgan, the son of Wthoil	833	3	"	836
38	Uuln, the son of Ungus	836	3	"	839
39	Wrad, the son of Bargoit	839	3	"	842
40	Bred	842	1	"	843 <sup>24</sup>

The authentic history of the Highlanders seems to begin with their great hero Somerled, although even the facts of his career are much disputed. The pedigree and even the nationality of Somerled himself are not clear beyond doubt. For a pedigree of this distinguished man and his descendants, the Macdonalds, reference may be had to A. M. W. Stirling's *Macdonald of the Isles*, 1914, 255-264. Other pedigrees of Somerled are as follows:

## I.

## II.

"The Book of Clauranald.	M.S. 1450.
Somhairle,	Somairle,
Giollabrighe,	Gillebrigde,
Giolla Adhamhnan,	Gilleeagan,
Solomh,	Solam,
Meargach,	Meargad,
Suibhne,	Suibne,
Niallghusa,	Niallgusa,

<sup>24</sup> 1 Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1836, 60-63; William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, 5.





Gothfruigh,  
 Ferghus,  
 Maine,  
 Earc,  
 Carran,  
 Eochaidh,  
 Colla Uais,  
 Eochach Duibhlein,  
 Cairbre Liffeachair,  
 Cormac,  
 Art,  
 Conn Ceudchathach.

## III.

The Books of Ballimote  
 and Leccan.

Somairli,  
 Gillebrigde,  
 Gilleadamnan,  
 Solamh,  
 Imergi,  
 Suibhne,  
 Niallgusa,  
 Amaini,  
 Gofraidh,  
 Fergus,  
 Erc,  
 Echach,  
 Colla Uais.

Maine,  
 Gofrig,  
 Fergus,  
 Erc,  
 Cartan,  
 Eathach Feighlioch,  
 Collad Uais,  
 Eathach Dornlein,  
 Cairpre Liffechar,  
 Cormac Uilfata,  
 Art Ainfear Faulcha,  
 Conn Cead Feaig.

## IV.

M.S. of Dean Munro, 1549.

Somerle,  
 Gillebryde,  
 Gilleadamnane,  
 Sella,  
 Mearshaighe,  
 Swiffine,  
 Malheussa,  
 Eacime,  
 Gothefred,  
 Fergus,  
 Erich,  
 Cartayn,  
 Ethay,  
 Thola Craisme,  
 Ethay de Wiff Leist,  
 Frathrequerwy,  
 Cairpre Lissechuyr,  
 Crorin weet Alada,  
 Art Lerneche,  
 Conn Chide Kakay."





## V.

M.S. 1700.  
 Somerled,  
 Gilbride,  
 Gileonan,  
 Solaimh,  
 Mergadh,  
 Suibhne,  
 Nialgus,  
 Main,  
 Goffrie,  
 Fergus,  
 Eire,  
 Carthan,  
 Eoghie Feligh,  
 Coll Uais.

## VI.

Keating's History of Ireland.  
 Samhairle,  
 Giolla Bride,  
 Giolla Adamhnan,  
 Solamb,  
 Mealbruidhe,  
 Suibhne,  
 Niallgus,  
 Maine,  
 Goffra,  
 Feargus,  
 Erc,  
 Criomhthran,  
 Eochaidn,  
 Colla Uais,  
 Eochaidh Liffeachar,  
 Cormac Ulfhada,  
 Art Aonthir,  
 Conn Cead Cathach.<sup>25</sup>

"Conn-Ceud-Chatchah, or Constantinus Centimachus, 'Conn of the Hundred Fights,' one of the greatest heroes of antiquity, was 'Ard Righ,' or Supreme King of Ireland, in the second century of our era, and held his Court at Tara, a name said to be derived from *Teamhair*, meaning 'the place of the wide prospect.' Today, this palace of vanished royalty is represented by a broad, grassy hill in County Meath, covered with earthworks, showing the sites of the ancient royal buildings, which can yet be clearly located from descriptions which have survived."<sup>26</sup> "About the year 880 a revolution had taken place in Norway,

<sup>25</sup> 1 Macdonalds' Clan Donald, 1896, 526-527.

<sup>26</sup> A. M. W. Stirling's Macdonald of the Isles, 1914, 2.





Harald Harfager established himself as King of that country, and, many of his opponents flying from his tyranny, formed a settlement in the Western Isles, whence they issued forth in piratical expeditions, to harass and plunder the ships and country of the usurper. Harald at length sent strong forces to subdue these Vikings, and triumphantly added to Norway both the Western Isles and the Isle of Man, whose kings were subsequently forced to hold their titles in subservience to his own."<sup>27</sup> "Gille-domnan (or the Servant of Adamnan, *i. e.*, Iona), a descendant of Godfrey Mac Fergus, fled before the conquering Danes to take refuge in the land of his ancestors, Ireland. While his daughter, whether of choice or necessity, married Harold Gillies, the King of Norway, his son Gillebride, or the Servant of St. Bride, strove valiantly to regain the inheritance which his father had lost," but was opposed by the Norse, as well as by the authorities of Scotland. Somerled, son of Gillebride, was "a well-tempered man, in body shapely, of a fair and piercing eye, of middle stature and quick discernment." "Somerled is said to have been the same as Somerhaile or Samuel, but Sir Andrew Agnew, in his *Hereditary Sheriffs of Galloway*, vol. 1, note, p. 31, states that it is a Norwegian name meaning Summer Warrior, and that it is not the same as Somerhairle, which is Gaelic for Samuel. Sumar lidi, or summer soldiers, was a name early applied to the Vikings, who, as sea rovers, usually marauded in the summer-time."<sup>28</sup> Somerled, or Sorlet, was placed at the head of the men of Mowen to resist a band of Norse pirates and defeated them by a stratagem. He then drove the Norse from the western part of Scotland, regained the country which had belonged to his ancestors, and assumed the title of Thane or Regulus

---

<sup>27</sup> Ibid., 3.

<sup>28</sup> Ibid., 3-5 and note on 4. See to the same effect Alexander Macbain's notes on W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 409.





of Argyle (called by the Norse Dalir who called his family the Dalverza, Alexander Macbain's notes on W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 409), and acquired control of the Western Isles and the Isle of Man. Olave the Red was the Norse king of the Western Isles and the Isle of Man. Somerled offered to marry Ragnhildis, Olave's daughter, but Olave refused the match. Maurice MacNeill, foster brother of Olave, undertook to promote the marriage. Olave was encamped in Storna Bay where Somerled was cruising and the latter offered to join the former in an expedition against the former's enemy. Maurice bored holes in the bottom of the king's ship, filled the holes with butter, and prepared pins to stop the holes when he wished to so do. When the ships started and reached the stormy point of Ardnamurchan the butter was washed from the holes in Olave's ship which began to sink. Somerled refused to rescue Olave until that king promised him Ragnhildis in marriage. When Olave promised Somerled rescued him and his men and Maurice stopped the holes with the prepared pins. "From that day it is said the descendants of this Maurice are called Mac Intyres, the sons of the wright." The marriage took place in 1140.<sup>29</sup> Other authorities state that Olave the Red "was succeeded by his son Godred the Black, whose daughter, Ragnhildis, married Somerled, Prince or Lord of Argyle, from whom sprung the dynasty so well known in Scottish history."<sup>30</sup> This Ragnhildis, Elfrica, or Rachel had three sons by Somerled; namely, Dugall, ancestor of the Macdougalls of Lorn and Donolly; Reginald, ancestor of Clan Donald; and Angus, who succeeded to Bute. Jane, daughter of his son James, married Alexander, son of Walter, High Steward of Scotland.<sup>31</sup>

---

<sup>29</sup> 1 Macdonalds' *Clan Donald*, 1896, 41-49.

<sup>30</sup> A. Mackenzie's *History of the Macdonalds*, 1881, 3.

<sup>31</sup> A. Mackenzie's *History of the Macdonalds*, 1881, 26.





After the death of Olave the Red war broke out between his son, Godfred, and Somerled and at length Somerled seized half of Olave's kingdom and became also Righ Innsegall.<sup>32</sup> The Scottish kings desired to add to their dominions the lands ruled over by Somerled and demanded that Somerled acknowledge allegiance to them. This Somerled refused to do; and, raising an army of fifteen hundred men from Ireland, Argyllshire and the Hebrides and a fleet of one hundred and sixty-four galleys, in 1164, sailed up the Clyde to Greenock, disembarked in the bay of Saint Lawrence and marched to Renfrew against the army there encamped of the Scotch king, Malcolm the Maiden. There he was betrayed, assassinated and beaten by the royal forces. The traitor seems not to have been the same Maurice Mac Neill whom he had employed in obtaining Ragnihildis for a wife, but Somerled's nephew. Some authorities say that Somerled was buried at Iona; but others say that he was buried at Saddel.<sup>33</sup> Saddell Castle, Kintyre, was "an old Macdonald stronghold."<sup>34</sup> On Somerled see 19 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 164-165. The power and dominions of Somerled descended to his sons Reginal, Dugall, and Angus.<sup>35</sup> Somerled "did more to free his countrymen from the rule of the Danes and Norwegians than any other, and in consequence, attained to a power greater than has fallen to the lot of a subject of present Scotland."<sup>36</sup> His wife, Ragnihildis, or Elfrica, or Effrica, or Rachel, was a daughter of Olave, or Olaus, the Red, King of Man and the Isles, son

---

<sup>32</sup> 1 Macdonalds' Clan Donald, 1896, 44-46; A. M. W. Stirling's Macdonald of the Isles, 1914, 14-15.

<sup>33</sup> 1 Macdonalds' Clan Donald, 1896, 45-54; A. M. W. Stirling's Macdonald of the Isles, 1914, 19.

<sup>34</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's Highland Clans of Scotland, 1923, opposite 206.

<sup>35</sup> 1 Macdonalds' Clan Donald, 1896, 53.

<sup>36</sup> Sondley's Descent of the Scottish Alexanders, 1912, 36; The Scottish Clans and Their Tartans, Macdonald of the Isles; Camden's Britannia, Chronicles of the Kings of Man; 2 History of the Highland Clans, 133; 1 Wright's History of Ireland, 18.





of Godred Crovan, son of Harold the Black of Iceland.<sup>37</sup> From Somerled sprang all the large family of Macdonalds. " 'Of all the clans, that of the Macdonalds is by every rule of antiquity, power and numbers, fully entitled to be spoken of before any other, says Robertson.' "<sup>38</sup> The word Donuill, whence the name of Donald is derived, is said to signify "brown eye."<sup>39</sup> Reginald, Ranald, or Ronald, son of Somerled and Ragnhildis, was the father of Donald, who was the father of Angus Mor, who was the father of Angus Og, who was the father of John Fernyear, who was the father of Donald, Lord of the Isles, who was the father of Alexander Macdonald, Lord of the Isles, whose two or three sons assumed for a surname the first name of their father and thus gave origin to the family and family name of Alexander.<sup>40</sup> "The Macalesters of Loup are descended, according to some authorities, from Alexander, second son of Dovenaldus, filius Reginaldi, filius Somerledi, Thane of Argyle, who acquired the Western Isles by his marriage with Effrica, daughter of Olavus the Swarthy, King of Man, and granddaughter of Harald Harfager, King of Denmark."<sup>41</sup> According to this Olave the Red (Swarthy) married a daughter of Harald Harfager, the founder of the kingdom of Norway (872), here called Denmark, the Scandinavian lands including both Norway and Denmark. Thus the early Macdonalds and consequently their descendants, the Alexanders, are part Gaelic (Celtic) and part Norse (Teutonic). For the Irish genealogy and the history of "Con Kead, Caha or Con of the 100 Battles," King of

---

<sup>37</sup> Ibid.

<sup>38</sup> Robertson's *Historical Proofs on the Highlanders*, 1866, 417.

<sup>39</sup> Sondley's *Descent of the Scottish Alexanders*, 1912, 36.

<sup>40</sup> Ibid., 35-38, 49; Sir Walter Scott's *Lord of the Isles*, notes; 2 *History of the Highland Clans*, 139; Edmund Lodge's *Genealogy of the British Peerage* cited in *Record of the Alexander Family*, 9, 196; 2 *History of the Highland Clans*, 139, 140; 3 *Burton's History of Scotland*, 65; A. M. W. Stirling's *Macdonald of the Isles*, 1914, 257-260; A. Mackenzie's *History of the Macdonalds*, 1881, 1-89.

<sup>41</sup> 3 John Burke's *History of the Commoners*, 1838, 687.





Ireland in 148 and a tracing of the family back through Ireland, Spain, Greece, Aegypt, and Scythia to Fenius, King of Scythia, and from him back to Japhet, see B. W. De Courcy's *Genealogical History of the Milesian Families of Ireland*, 1880, 5-13; Sondley's *Descent of the Scottish Alexanders*, 1912, 22-26.

On the early Kings of Norway see Saint-Clair's "Saint-Clairs of the Isles," 1898, 23-63, 6-9.

"When the 'twilight of the gods' ended in dawn, many ruling families claiming Odinic origin are found firmly established in Norway. Of these the principal were the Ynglings, the Skjöldings, the ancestors of Hakon Jarl, and those of Rögnvald of Moeri. The *Ajnglingatal*, a genealogical poem composed for Rögnvald Heidumhoeri, or 'the Heavenhigh' (the uncle of Harald Fairhair) traces the family of Rögnvald through thirty generations up to Odin. Ari in Iceland traces his ancestry through thirty-seven degrees to Yngvi Tyrleja-King from Olaf the White, King of Dublin, who was thirtieth in descent. . . . Passing from chaos to dawn, it is found that Halfdan the Old was father of Ivar, Jarl of the Uplands, who was sire to Eystein (*Glumra*) the Orator. Eystein had two sons, Rögnvald, hereafter Jarl of Moeri, and Sigurd, the Sea-King, famous viking and Jarl (Earl) of the Orkneys."<sup>42</sup> The Ari just mentioned seems to have been the Ari Marsson who, in the tenth century, visited the Culdee Irish colony, as is said, in North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia, as that territory is now called, as hereinafter spoken of. "Harold, four kings of Norway, of whom only two call for notice. Harold I. (King, 863-933), son of Halfdan the Black, united Norway into one kingdom. He had sworn never to have his hair clipped till he had conquered Norway, whence he was known as *Haarfagr* ('Fair-hair'). By his victory

---

<sup>42</sup> Ibid, 6, 7.





at Hafrsfjord (872) he destroyed the provincial autonomy of Norway.”<sup>43</sup> Thus Harald Haafagr was the great uncle of Rögnvald. “In the Viking expeditions (8th century onwards) the Norwegians took a leading part, helping to conquer and colonize the islands between the Arctic circle and Ireland and planting petty kingdoms in Ireland itself, where the chief ports are of Norse origin. Harold Haar-fagar founded the Norwegian kingdom by his victory at Hafrsfjord (872) over the local kinglets who had hitherto partitioned the country between them.”<sup>44</sup> “Of Earl Rögnvald we learn much from the Sagas. When Harold Fair-hair started upon his career of subjugating all Norway, Rögnvald was his staunchest supporter and most trusted adviser.” Rögnvald was the father of Hrolf or Rollo, founder of Normandy.<sup>45</sup> While it is usually stated that the Alexander Macdonald who, as given above, founded the family of Alexander, was Alexander Macdonald, Lord of the Isles, and son of Donald, Lord of the Isles, some authorities state that that family was founded by Alexander, son of Alexander who was the brother of Donald, Lord of the Isles, and was third son of John, Lord of the Isles and his wife Margaret Stewart daughter of Robert II., King of Scotland.<sup>46</sup> This third son of John, Lord of the Isles, and Margaret Stewart was Alexander, Lord of Lachaber, who had two sons, Angus and Alister or Alexander; and “the latter founded the House of MacAlexander which, under the more modern name,” is the House of Alexander.<sup>47</sup> A descendant of this Alexander who founded the House of Alexander according to these authorities was Thomas Alexander who, in 1505, acquired Men-

---

<sup>43</sup> 7 Nelson's Encyclopaedia, 1907, 82.

<sup>44</sup> 8 Ibid., 595.

<sup>45</sup> Saint-Clair's "Saint-Clairs of the Isles," 1898, 7-8.

<sup>46</sup> 1 Rogers's House of Alexander, 1877, 2-3.

<sup>47</sup> Ibid., 2-3.





stry.<sup>48</sup> This Thomas Alexander was the father of Andrew Alexander,<sup>49</sup> who married Katherine Graham and was the father of Alexander Alexander,<sup>50</sup> who married Elizabeth Douglas and was the father of Andrew Alexander,<sup>51</sup> who was the father of Alexander Alexander,<sup>52</sup> who married Elizabeth Forbes and was the father of William Alexander,<sup>53</sup> who was the father of Alexander Alexander,<sup>54</sup> who was the father of Sir William Alexander,<sup>55</sup> about 1567, who in 1630 was made Viscount of Stirling and Lord Alexander of Tullibody,<sup>56</sup> and in 1633 was created Earl of Stirling and Viscount Canada,<sup>57</sup> the famous poet.

The claim that Alexander, son of that Alexander who was the brother of Donald, Lord of the Isles, and was third son of John, Lord of the Isles, and his wife Margaret Stewart, that is, Alexander, Lord of Lochaber, was the founder of the family or "house of MacAlexander which, under the more modern name," is the house of Alexander, seems to lack sufficient support. "The MacAlastairs trace their descent in the famous MS. of 1450 from the great-grandson of Somerled, Angus Mor Macdonald, Lord of the Isles in the latter part of the thirteenth century. Angus Mor had two sons, Alexander, or Alastair, and Angus Og, and it is from the former of these that the MacAlastairs take their patronymic."<sup>58</sup> The Thomas Alexander who in 1505 acquired Menstry, mentioned above, was an Alexander of the same family; but it is not known that he was "descendant" of this Alexander, Lord of Lochaber, or of which Alexander he was a descendant. But "the Alexanders of Menstrie" "claimed to be connected with the Clan Donald and closely allied in blood with the MacAllisters

---

<sup>48</sup> Ibid., 5-6.

<sup>49</sup> Ibid., 7-8.

<sup>50</sup> Ibid., 8.

<sup>51</sup> Ibid., 9.

<sup>52</sup> Ibid., 12.

<sup>53</sup> Ibid., 14.

<sup>54</sup> Ibid., 19.

<sup>55</sup> Ibid., 32-33.

<sup>56</sup> Ibid., 127.

<sup>57</sup> Ibid., 152, 206.

<sup>58</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 205.





of Loup. As we had reason to point out in the first volume of this work, they were descendants of Donald, older son of Alastair Mor, through his son Gilbert, who got a grant of lands in Stirlingshire in 1330. There is no further trace of this family until we find them settled in Clackmannanshire in the beginning of the 16th century.”<sup>59</sup> Here follows the line of descent as given above or nearly so from Thomas Alexander to William Alexander, first Earl of Stirling.<sup>60</sup> “There seems to be no reason to doubt that the Clan Allister are the descendants of ‘Alastair Mor,’ son of Donald de Ile, and younger brother of Angus Mor.”<sup>61</sup> The Earls of Caledon in Ireland are Alexanders who claim to be allied with those “of Menstrie and consequently with the MacAllisters of Loup and Tarbert” and are descended from Scottish Alexanders who in 1613, under Sir James Cunningham, settled in County Donegal, Ireland. Some of these settled “on the lands of Eredy in the parish of Clonleigh.” One of them was John Alexander, father of Andrew Alexander, father of John Alexander, father of James Alexander, “who, having filled several important offices in India, was elevated to the peerage of Ireland, 6th June, 1790, by the title of Baron Caledon”; and, in November, 1797, to the title of Viscount Caledon; and January 1, 1801, to the dignity of Earl of Caledon. The later Earls of Caledon are descended from the first Earl of Caledon.<sup>62</sup> The Macdonalds of Glengarry were descended from Ranald or Ronald, third son of John Macdonald, Lord of the Isles, and Margaret Stewart his wife. They have two septs, Alexander and Sanderson.<sup>63</sup>

Surnames when first used belonged exclusively to the

---

<sup>59</sup> 3 Macdonalds’ *Clan Donald*, 1904, 189; 2 *Ibid.*, 58-59.

<sup>60</sup> *Ibid.*, 189-190.

<sup>61</sup> 2 Macdonalds’ *Clan Donald*, 1904, 29-30, 29-57. On the Earl of Stirling see 2 Macdonalds’ *Clan Donald*, 1904, 58-80.

<sup>62</sup> 3 Macdonalds’ *Clan Donald*, 1904, 192-194.

<sup>63</sup> 2 George Eyre-Todd’s *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 269, 270, 277.





individuals who received them and did not pass to any descendant of those persons. Later they were made to belong to the children of men of whom they were designations. It was only gradually that this custom prevailed so that children were called by the surnames of their father. "In England they began to be hereditary in the 11th century, but even yet there are districts (*e. g.*, in Wales) where the transmission of the surname is not universal."<sup>64</sup> "Surnames were not adopted universally in England until the reign of Queen Elizabeth."<sup>65</sup> "It is impossible to state at what precise period names became stationary, or began to descend hereditarily. According to Camden, surnames began to be taken up in France about the year 1000, and in England about the time of the Conquest (1066), or a very little before, under King Edward the Confessor. "He says: 'And to this time doe Scottishmen referre the antiquitie of their surnames, although Buchanan supposeth that they were not in use in Scotland many years after. But in England certaine it is, that as the better sort, even from the Conquest, by little and little, took surnames, so they were not settled among the common people fully vntilil about the time of King Edward the Second. . . . On the authority of Dr. Keating and his contemporary Gratianus Lucius, we learn that surnames first became hereditary in Ireland, in the reign of Brian Boru, who was killed in the battle of Clontarf, in the year 1014. . . . Lower tells of a church at Llangollen, Wales, dedicated to 'St. Collen-ap-Gwynnawg-ap-Clyndawg-ap-Cowrda-ap-Caradoc-ap-Freichfras-ap-Llyn-Merim-ap-Einion-Yrth-ap-Cunnedda-Wledig. . . . Surnames were not adopted in Wales until long after they were in England and Scotland. The old manner was retained as far down as the

---

<sup>64</sup> 8 Nelson's Encyclopaedia, 1907, 386.

<sup>65</sup> De Courcy's Genealogical History of the Milesian Families of Ireland, 1880, 9.





time of Henry the Eighth.”<sup>66</sup> For a very old and learned discussion of names see William Camden’s *Remaines Concerning Britaine*, 1623, given names on pages 40-90 and surnames on pages 91-138. “In the authentick Record of the Exchequer called *Domesday*, Surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first took them.”<sup>67</sup> It is said that early Jews, after the first name would often give the father’s name with the word “ben,” that is “son” followed by “of,” between these names, thus, Melchi Ben-Addi, Melchi, son of Addi. The Greeks often used a like manner of identification, thus Ikaros tou Daidalou, Icarus son of Deadalus. “In England, when the *patronymic* was used, the word son was usually affixed, as John Adamson; in Wales, on the contrary, although the staple of the national nomenclature was of this kind, no affix was used, but the paternal name was put in the genitive, as Griffith William’s, David John’s or Jones, Rees Harry’s or Harris.”<sup>68</sup> Then in Wales “a few adopted the surnames of English families with whom they were allied, as the ancestors of Oliver Cromwell, who thus exchanged Williams for Cromwell.”<sup>69</sup> “The like was used among our Ancestors the English” by giving the first name and next “son of” and then the father’s name, thus Ceonred Ceolwaling, Ceonred son of Ceolwald. “And to this is observed by *William of Malmesbury*, where he noteth that the sonne of *Eadgar* was called *Eadgaring*, and the son of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*. The Britans in the same sence with *Ap* for *Map*, as *Ap Owen*, *Owen Ap Harry*, *Harry Ap Rhese*, as the Irish with their *Mac*, as *Donald MacNeale*, *Neal Mac Con*, *Con Mac Dermot*, &c. And the

---

<sup>66</sup> William Arthur’s *Etymological Dictionary of Family and Christian Names*, 1857, 16-22.

<sup>67</sup> *Ibid.*, 96.

<sup>68</sup> 1 Lower’s *English Surnames*, 1849, 19.

<sup>69</sup> *Ibid.*, 19-20; 5 Stephen and Lee’s *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, 155.





old Normans with *Fitz* for *Filz*, as *John Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Richard*, *Richard Fitz-Ralph*, &c. The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, vsed their fathers names without their owne forename, as *Aven-Pace*, *Aven-Rois*, *Aven-Zoan*, that is, the son of *Pace*, *Rois*, and *Zoan*.' . . . So Surnames passing from father to sonne, and continuing to their issue, was not anciently in vse among any people in the world."<sup>70</sup> "The French and we term them *Surnames*, not because they are names of the Sire, or the father, but because they are superadded to Christian names, as the Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as *Renames*."<sup>71</sup> Ap was often written ab, hab, or vap. The *ap* and the name following it were often combined into a surname and ap Howell became Powell, ap Rhrys became Price, ap Richard became Pritchard, ap Roger became Prodger, ap Humphrey became Pumphrey, ap Harry became Parry, ap Henry became Penry, ap Hugh became Pugh, etc.<sup>72</sup> Similarly the Russians use "witz" as a termination and the Poles "sky" and the Biscayans a similar method.<sup>73</sup> Fitz is a corruption of "fils" from the Latin *filius*, son.<sup>74</sup> The use of Mac, Fitz, Son, Ap, O, etc., in forming surnames had a parallel in the French custom of indicating a particular person by adding to his first name the word *de* (meaning "of") followed by the name of the place of his birth or his residence, as Henry de Paris. The Germans use *von* ("of") in the same way, as William von Hohenzollern; the Dutch so used *van*, as Van Dyke; and the English so used *of*, as John of Gaunt, Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, although the last, unlike the others, seem never to have passed from father to son. "Sur [Fr.]. A

---

<sup>70</sup> Ibid., 91-92.

<sup>71</sup> Ibid., 91.

<sup>72</sup> 1 M. A. Lower's *English Surnames*, 1849, 17.

<sup>73</sup> Ibid.

<sup>74</sup> Ibid.





prefix from the French, contracted from L. *super*, *supra*, or *sursum*, and signifying in composition, *upon*, *over* and *above*.”<sup>75</sup> Surname, “An appellation added to the original name.”<sup>76</sup> “Until about the middle of the last century it was soemtimes written ‘Sirname.’ Whether this variation originated in the lax orthography of other times, or whether it was adopted to express a slight difference of meaning, I will not undertake to decide. Some writers have held the latter opinion, and defined ‘Sir-name’ as ‘nomen patris additum proprio,’ and ‘Sur-name’ as ‘nomen supra, nomen additum.’ *Mac-Allan*, *Fitzherbert*, *Ap Evan*, and *Stephenson* would accordingly be sir or ‘sire’-names, equivalent to the son of Allan, of Herbert, of Evan, and of Stephen. Of ‘Sur’-names, Du Cange says, they were at first written not in a direct line *after* the Christian name, but *above* it, *between the lines*, and hence they were called in Latin SUPRANOMINA, in Italian SUPRANOME, and in French SURNOMS,—‘over-names.’ Those who contend for the non-identity of the two words, assert that although every Sir-name is a Sur-name, every Sur-name is not a Sir-name.”<sup>77</sup> The badge of Clan Macalastair is the common heath (*erica vulgaris*), *Fraochgorm*.<sup>78</sup> For tartan see same.

Besides the great poets, Sir William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, and his more illustrious descendant, Sir Walter Scott, of the Alexander branch, the Macdonalds have had for their bards the following: John Macdonald, generally known as *Iain Lorn*, or Bare John, and sometimes as *Iain Manntach*, or John the Stammerer (1644); John Macdonald, known as *Iain Dubh Mac Iain 'ic Ailein* (1650); Cecilia Macdonald, called *Silis Nighean 'ic Raonuill* (1660); John Clarach Macdonald, known as *Macdonald*

<sup>75</sup> Worcester's Dictionary of the English Language, 1860. 1453.

<sup>76</sup> Ibid., 1455.

<sup>77</sup> 1 M. A. Lower's English Surnames, 1849, 13-14.

<sup>78</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's Highlands of Scotland, 1923, 205.





*Clarach* (1691), of Irish birth; Alexander Macdonald, known as *Alastair Mac Mhaighistear Alastair* (1690); Archibald Macdonald, known as *Gille-na-Ciotaig* (1750); Alexander Macdonald, known as *Dall Mor* (1750); Donald Macdonald, known as *An Bard Cananach* (1780); Donald Macdonald, known as *Domhnall Mac Fhionnlaidh nan Dan* (1500-1600); Archibald Macdonald; Angus Macdonald, known as *Aonghas Mac Alastair Ruaidh* (1650-1700); Angus Macdonald, known as the Muck Bard; Donald Macdonald, known as *Domhnall Donn Mac Fir Bhothiuntainn*; Ranald Macdonald; John Macdonald; Rachel Macdonald; Angus Macdonald; Alice Macdonald; Alexander Macdonald; Archibald Macdonald, known as *An Ciaran Mabach* (1644); and George Macdonald (1824).<sup>79</sup>

Alexander Macdonald, son of Donald, Lord of Isles, whose mother was Mary, sister of Alexander, Earl of Ross, was himself Lord of the Isles and Earl of Ross. He had two sons who for a surname assumed the given name of their father, Alexander, or, as the Scotch often call it, Alaster. This was a not uncommon Scotch custom. From them the Scotch Alexanders are descended.<sup>80</sup> These people were originally of the Scottish Hiellands. "It may not be necessary to tell southern readers, that the mountainous country in the southwestern borders of Scotland, is called Hielland (short), though totally different from the much more mountainous and more extensive districts of the north, usually accented Hielland (long)."<sup>81</sup> "Reginald, lord of Islay and South Kintyre and King of the Isles, was the father

---

<sup>79</sup> 3 Macdonalds' Clan Donald, 1904, 570-595, 639-641. For a discussion of the Gallgael or Gaugall, Macdonald, see 4 Browne's History of the Highlands, 1838, 418-427. On Somerled and the Macdonalds see Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 1847.

<sup>80</sup> E. Alexander's Record of the Alexander Family, 1878, 9, 196; F. A. Sondley's Descent of the Scottish Alexanders, 1912, 49, 37-38.

<sup>81</sup> Sir Walter Scott's Guy Mannering, volume two, chapter 21 note.





of Donald, the progenitor of the clan Donald, who had three sons, Roderick, Angus, and Alexander, Roderick's male descendants became extinct in the third generation. The second son, Angus, lord of Islay, the Angus Mohr of the Sennachies, and the first of his race who acknowledged himself a subject of the King of Scotland, was ancestor of the earls of Ross, lords of the Isles, of the lords Macdonald, and of the earls of Antrim in Ireland. His grandson, John, lord of the Isles, took for his second wife, the princess Margaret, daughter of Robert II., and his third son by her, Alexander, Lord of Lochaber, forfeited in 1431, had two sons, Angus ancestor of the Macalisters of Loup, Argyleshire, and Alexander Macalister, who obtained the lands of Menstrie, Clackmannanshire, in feu from the family of Argyle, and was ancestor of the earls of Stirling. His posterity took the surname of Alexander from his Christian name."<sup>82</sup> The marriage of John, Lord of the Isles, and Margaret Stewart was about 1360.<sup>83</sup> Of the MacAlesters it is said that, though descendants of MacDonld, Lord of the Isles, these Alexanders opposed Robert Bruce and fought with Montrose.<sup>84</sup>

To this family of Alexander has belonged many men of great fame. One of these William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, who became an author at fourteen, whom James VI. of Scotland and I. of Great Britain called "my philosophical poet" and to whom that king and his son Charles I. granted Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the north-eastern portion of what is now the United States, was so eminent in literature that Joseph Addison, on reading his

---

<sup>82</sup> 1 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 105; *The Alexander Family* by William M. Clemens, 1914, 3; 1 Charles Rogers's *House of Alexanders*, 1877, 2-3; 1 Stephen and Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, 275. See Sir Walter Scott's *Lord of the Isles*, canto 8, note on Somerled.

<sup>83</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 21.

<sup>84</sup> William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, 119.





works, exclaimed: "The beauties of our ancient English poets are too slightly passed over by modern writers, who, out of a peculiar singularity, had rather take pains to find fault than endeavor to excel." This Sterling or Stirling, the Scotchtown from which the earl's title was derived, is often supposed to have some connection with the word "sterling" used in regard to British money. This word "Sterling" is from the word "Easterling," meaning Germans, "not from Striueling in Scotland."<sup>85</sup> This William Alexander (1567?-1640), son of Alexander Alexander, son of William Alexander, was born in Menstrie House, Scotland near Stirling and, after completing his education, went on a tour of Europe with Archibald, seventh Earl of Argyle, as tutor and on his return was introduced at the Scottish Court and there made tutor to Prince Henry, eldest son of James VI. When James became James I. of Great Britain and went to London, Alexander soon followed the court. There he was knighted about 1609, made master of requests in 1614, granted Nova Scotia in 1621 enlarged by subsequent grant, in 1626 was made by James I. Secretary of State for Scotland and by the same king in 1630 Lord Alexander of Tullibody and Viscount Stirling, and by Charles I. in 1633 Earl of Stirling and Viscount of Canada and in 1639 Earl of Dovan (Devon), and died in London, September 12, 1640. He published numerous works in prose and poetry, the principal of which were *Recreations with the Muses*, *A Paraenesis to the Prince*, *Darius*, *Croesus*, *Aurora*, *Doomesday* and with James I. versification of the *Psalmes*.<sup>86</sup> Both Shakespeare and Milton are said to have copied from his works.<sup>87</sup>

---

<sup>85</sup> William Camdens *Remaines Concerning Britain*, 1623, 174.

<sup>86</sup> 1 Stephen and Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, 275-281; 1 Chambers's *Biographical Dictionary of Eminent Scotsmen*, 1856, 42-46; 1 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 106-113; Charles Rogers's *House of Alexander*, 1877.

<sup>87</sup> Furness's *Shakespeare, Tempest*, act 4, sc. 1, note on line 174, 1892, p. 211; 1 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 107.





“When the descendants of Alexander M’Alaster—who, on settling at Menstrie, Clackmannshire, first took the surname of Alexander—became numerous, the family, for the sake of distinction, were divided into five separate branches, all bearing the original arms and motto; but the four younger and subordinate branches were then marked off from the eldest, and from each other, by different and distinctive crests. As a matter of course, the eldest branch retained, as being the most honourable, the original crest of the family, viz., a bear sitting up erect—a distinction of which they were exceedingly proud, and which became a matter of envy and jealousy to the other branches, because it denoted the eldership and superiority over them. From this eldest branch the earls of Stirling derived their descent, and therefore ‘a Bear, sejant, erect, proper,’ is their authorized and recorded crest; and it was their excessive pride in their possession of this, which forms the subject of that severe satire of Sir Walter Scott, in his romance of *Waverley*, where he so conspicuously and ludicrously parades the favourite crest of the earls of Stirling as ‘the Great Bear of the Barons of Bradwardine.’ ”<sup>88</sup> There were different families of Alexanders having different crests, different coats of arms, and different mottoes. Fourteen of these Alexander coats of arms are described in John and John Bernard Burke’s *Armory of England, Scotland, and Ireland*, 1843, “Alexander.” “Alexander (of Menstrie, *Earls of Stirling*)—Per pale, arg. and sa. a chev. and in base a crescent, all counterchanged, quartering MacDonald. *Crest*—A bear, sejant, erect, ppr. *Motto*—Per mare pes terras. . . . Alexander (Auchmul, Scotland). Per pale ar. and sa. a chev. betw. two mullets in chief and crescent in base, all counterchanged. *Crest*—A hand sustaining a pair of balances of equal scales, ppr. *Motto*—Quod libi ne alteri.”<sup>89</sup>

<sup>88</sup> 3 W. Anderson’s *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 521.

<sup>89</sup> *Ibid.*





One of the Alexander families is that of "Alexander of Powis," of the County of Clackmannan, which "claims to be a branch of the same root as the Earls of Stirling."<sup>90</sup>

For the crests see 1 Fairbanks's Crests, 1892, 7, and cuts in second volume; John Burke's Armorie of England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1843, "Alexander"; B. Burke's Peerage, 1916, "Alexander." For coats of arms see B. Burke's Peerage, 1916, "Alexander"; John Burke's Armorie of England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1843, "Alexander." For mottoes see B. Burke's Peerage, 1916, "Alexander"; John Burke's Armorie of England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1843, "Alexander"; 1 Fairbanks's Crests, 1892, 7. The motto of Alexanders generally is *Per mare per terras*,<sup>91</sup> the same as that of the Macdonalds from which they sprung.<sup>92</sup>

"Arms of Macdonald (of the Isles). . . . Arms. Quarterly: First, Argent, a lion rampant, gules. Second, Or, a hand in armour, holding a cross crosslet, fitchée, gules. Third, Or, a row galley, or lymphad, the sail furled up, sable. Fourth, Vert, a salmon naiant, in fess, proper. Crest. A hand in armour holding a cross crosslet, fitchée, gules. Supporters. Two tigers tenne, collared. Or, armed and langued, gules. Motto. *Per mare per terras* (By sea and land). Badge. Heath."<sup>93</sup>

Descriptions of this coat of arms vary. Another is: "Or, an eagle displ. with two heads, gu. (some have the eagle with only one head) surmounted by a lymphad sa. in the dexter chief point a dexter hand coupée gu. Crest—A raven sa. standing on a rock az."<sup>93a</sup>

<sup>90</sup> 2 Burke's History of the Commons, 1836, 170.

<sup>91</sup> 1 Fairbanks's Crests, 1892, 7.

<sup>92</sup> 1 Fairbanks's Crests, 1892, 286-287; John Burke's Armorie of England, Scotland, and Ireland, "Macdonald."

<sup>93</sup> T. Smibert's Clans of Scotland, 1850, 31.

<sup>93a</sup> John and John Bernard Burke's General Armory of England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1843, "Macdonald (ancient Lords of the Isles)."





For a colored plate of the coat of arms of Macdonald of the Isles see T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 340, fifth page of plates; 4 Browne's *History of Scotland*, 1909, 290. War Cry of Macdonalds, *Fraoch Eilean* (The Heathery Isle) and (Clanranald) *Dh' aindeoin co their eadh e* (Gainsay who dare).<sup>94</sup> For their tartans see 4 Browne's *History of Scotland*, 1909, 290; Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 16-17; 2 Keltie's *History of Highlands*, 1883, 136; 4 Brown's *History of the Highlands*, 1855, 432; William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, Plates 4, 5, 6, 7, 60; James Grant's *Tartans of the Clans of Scotland*, 1886, Plates 26, 27, 28, 29, 30; 1 and 2 Logan's *Clans of the Scottish Highlands*, 1845, MacIan's Plates; D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clan and Their Tartans*, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46; 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 232-259; 2 *Ibid.*, 261-277. For MacDonald Arms see James Grant's *Tartans of the Clans*, 1886, "Clan of Macdonald"; "Macdonald of Clanranald", "Macdonald of Glengarry", "Macdonald of the Isles and Slate", "Macdonald of Staffa."

MacAlastair Tartans: William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, Plate 48; Grant's *Tartans of the Clans of Scotland*, 1886, Plate 24; 2 Logan's *Clans of the Scottish Highlands*, MacIan's plate; D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, 36; 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1923, 204. Motto, *Per mare per terras* (over land and sea). Banner, *forsitan*. Macalister Arms see Grant's *Tartans of the Clan*, 1886, "Clan Macalister." Arms: Eagle with spreading wings fronting gules (sometimes, upper left galley with furred sails, sa., and upper right, cross crosslet, fitchee,

---

<sup>94</sup> D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, xii.





gules). Crest, castle, or. Supporters, bear rampant pierced with arrow (or.) and eagle rampant (or.).

More famous than William Alexander, Earl of Stirling and Dovan, was his descendant, the great author, and poet, Sir Walter Scott (1771-1832). He was born at Edinburgh, educated at Edinburgh University, Sheriff of Ettrick Forest, Clerk of the Court of Sessions, and built Abbotsford where he died September 21, 1832, after being made a baronet in 1820 and having declined an offer of the laureateship. His fame as a poet was established by his *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, *Marmion*, *Lady of the Lake*, and other poems. It was increased by his editions of English poets, historical works, essays, biographies, and plays; but all were eclipsed by his greater fame as author of the *Waverley Novels*. He had become involved in a publishing house which failed and he worked himself to death in earning money by his writings with which to pay its large indebtedness. "On Sir Walter's copy of *Recreations with the Muses*, by William Earl of Stirling, 1637, there is the following MS. note:—'Sir William Alexander, sixth Baron of Menstrie, and first Earl of Stirling, the friend of Drummond of Hawthornden and Ben Jonson, died in 1640. His eldest son, William Viscount Canada, died before his father, leaving one son and three daughters by his wife, Lady Margaret Douglas, eldest daughter of William, first Marquis of Douglas. Margaret, the second of these daughters, married Sir Robert Sinclair of Longformacus in the Merse, to whom she bore two daughters, Anne and Jean. Jean Sinclair, the younger daughter, married Sir John Swinton of Swinton; and Jean Swinton, her eldest daughter, was the grandmother of the proprietor of this volume.'"<sup>95</sup> In his famous "*Heart of Midlothia*," Sir

---

<sup>95</sup> 1 John Gibson Lockhart's *Memoirs of the Life of Sir Walter Scott*, Bart., 1861, chapter 2, note, p. 88.





Walter Scott has justly held up to the admiration of mankind, the great friend of the Alexanders, John Duke of Argyle.<sup>96</sup>

In this race there were others of less distinction. Among them were Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln (died 1148), a Norman by birth, chancellor of England;<sup>97</sup> Alexander of Ashby (fl. 1220), a prior;<sup>98</sup> Alexander of Canterbury (fl. 1120?), a monkish author;<sup>99</sup> Alexander of Hales (died 1245), theological author;<sup>100</sup> Daniel Asher Alexander (1768-1846), architect;<sup>101</sup> John Alexander (died 1743), preacher, scholar and author;<sup>102</sup> John Alexander (1736-1765), commentator;<sup>103</sup> William Alexander (1767-1816), artist;<sup>104</sup> Boyd Alexander (1873-1910), traveller and orinthologist;<sup>105</sup> William Alexander (1824-1911), archbishop of Armagh;<sup>106</sup> Sir James Edward Alexander (1803-1885), general;<sup>107</sup> William Lindsay Alexander (1808-1884), preacher.<sup>108</sup>

The name of Sanders or Saunders is a changed form of Alexander.<sup>109</sup> There was Francis Sanders (1648-1710);<sup>110</sup> Francis Williams Sanders (1769-1831), famous conveyancer, law-writer and reporter;<sup>111</sup> George Sanders (1774-1846), portrait-painter;<sup>112</sup> John Sanders (1750-1825), painter;<sup>113</sup> Nicholas Sanders (1530?-1581), his-

---

<sup>96</sup> W. A. Duer's *Life of Lord Stirling*, 1847, 2.

<sup>97</sup> 1 Stephen and Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, 267-271.

<sup>98</sup> *Ibid.*, 271.

<sup>99</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>100</sup> *Ibid.*, 271-272.

<sup>101</sup> *Ibid.*, 272-273.

<sup>102</sup> *Ibid.*, 273.

<sup>103</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>104</sup> *Ibid.*, 281.

<sup>105</sup> Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1 Second Supplement, 1912, 30.

<sup>106</sup> *Ibid.*, 31-32.

<sup>107</sup> Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, Supplement 1909, 31-32.

<sup>108</sup> *Ibid.*, 32-33.

<sup>109</sup> C. W. Bardsley's *English Surnames*, 1898, 97-98; E. Weekley's *Romance of Names*, 1922, 62.

<sup>110</sup> 17 Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1909, 746-747.

<sup>111</sup> *Ibid.*, 747.

<sup>112</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>113</sup> *Ibid.*, 747-748.





torian;<sup>114</sup> Robert Sanders (1727-1783), compiler;<sup>115</sup> William Sanders (1799-1875), geologist;<sup>116</sup> William Rutherford Sanders (1828-1881), physician.<sup>117</sup> Then there were Sir Charles Saunders (1713-1775), admiral;<sup>118</sup> Sir Edmund Saunders (died 1683), judge;<sup>119</sup> Sir Edward Saunders (died 1756), judge;<sup>120</sup> Erasmus Saunders (1670-1724), preacher;<sup>121</sup> Sir George Saunders (1671?-1734), rear-admiral;<sup>122</sup> George Saunders (1762-1839), architect;<sup>123</sup> Henry Saunders (1728-1785), historian;<sup>124</sup> John Saunders (1810-1895), author;<sup>125</sup> John Cunningham Saunders (1773-1810), surgeon;<sup>126</sup> Laurence Saunders (died 1555), preacher;<sup>127</sup> Richard Saunders (1613-1687), astrologer;<sup>128</sup> Richard Huck Saunders (1720-1785), physician;<sup>129</sup> Thomas William Saunders (1814-1890), magistrate;<sup>130</sup> William Saunders (1743-1817), physician;<sup>131</sup> William Saunders (1823-1895), politician;<sup>132</sup> William Saunders (1809-1879), entomologist.<sup>133</sup> But one of the most famous of the Macdonalds, kinswoman of the Alexanders, was Flora Macdonald (1722-1790), heroine.<sup>134</sup> Another was Jacques Etienne Joseph Alexandre Macdonald, Duke of Tarentum, Napoleon's celebrated marshal (1765-1840);<sup>135</sup> another was Sir Alastair MacColla (1600?-1647), warrior;<sup>136</sup> and another was Sir John Alexander Macdonald (1815-1891), Canadian statesman.<sup>137</sup> Flora Macdonald belonged to North Carolina as well as to Scotland. "It is to the credit of the three strains of Macdonald blood that mingled in her veins, Clanranald, Dunneveg, and Sleat, that they combined to produce the most

---

<sup>114</sup> Ibid., 748-751.

<sup>115</sup> Ibid., 751.

<sup>116</sup> Ibid., 751-752.

<sup>117</sup> Ibid., 752.

<sup>118</sup> Ibid., 808-810.

<sup>119</sup> Ibid., 810-811.

<sup>120</sup> Ibid., 811-812.

<sup>121</sup> Ibid., 812-813.

<sup>122</sup> Ibid., 813.

<sup>123</sup> Ibid., 813-814.

<sup>124</sup> Ibid., 814.

<sup>125</sup> Ibid., 814-815.

<sup>126</sup> Ibid., 815-816.

<sup>127</sup> Ibid., 816.

<sup>128</sup> Ibid., 817-818.

<sup>129</sup> Ibid., 818.

<sup>130</sup> Ibid., 818-819.

<sup>131</sup> Ibid., 819-820.

<sup>132</sup> Ibid., 820.

<sup>133</sup> Ibid., 820-821.

<sup>134</sup> 3 Macdonalds' Clan Donald, 1904, 610-618.

<sup>135</sup> Ibid., 619-625.

<sup>136</sup> Ibid., 596-609.

<sup>137</sup> Ibid., 626-632.





illustrious woman that has adorned the annals of the Scottish Highlands."<sup>138</sup>

In America the family of Alexanders has been represented. William Alexander (1726-1783), son of James Alexander, lawyer and surveyor, was born in New York city; joined the British army and in 1757, tried unsuccessfully to establish a claim to the extinct earldom of Stirling but always afterwards claimed that title. He became surveyor general of New York. On the beginning of the Revolutionary War he joined the American forces, and in March, 1776, was made Brigadier General. Taken prisoner in that year he was exchanged in February, 1777, and made Major General. The surrender of the Hessians at Trenton was received by him. He fought at Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth, and was one of the founders of Columbia College, New York. He was proficient in mathematics and astronomy.<sup>139</sup>

Members of the Alexander family are to be found in about every State of the United States. One Alexander was not great but was eccentric. Sir Jerome Alexander, an English judge in the reign of Charles II., in Ireland, made his will in 1670 and in it bequeathed his large estate in Ireland to his daughter Elizabeth on condition that she should forfeit it if she should "marry any lord of Ireland, or any archbishop, bishop, prelate, baronet, knight, esquire or gentleman that has come of Irish extraction, or been born or bred in Ireland."<sup>140</sup>

In the days of Henry VIII. and on through the reign of his daughter Elizabeth, northern Ireland was in a state of continuous disturbance. English misrule and Irish turbulence combined to maintain a prolonged rebellion in that

---

<sup>138</sup> Ibid., 615.

<sup>139</sup> 1 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 280-281; 1 Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, 1895, 48.

<sup>140</sup> 2 Sir Bernard Burke's Vicissitudes of Families, 1883, 408-409.





region. Overcome in battle from time to time, the rebels often escaped to the mountains and swamps; and, when the English troops were gone, collected again their forces and began over the desultory warfare. In this they often received assistance from Spain, France, and Scotland. When James VI. of Scotland succeeded Elizabeth on the throne of England, and the islands of Great Britain and Ireland were under a single monarch called James I., he gave much consideration to the confused affairs of northern Ireland. Six counties of Ulster were confiscated to the crown. The native Irish inhabitants were transplanted from the mountains to the flat country and their places were filled with colonists partly from England, but chiefly from Scotland. This was called the Plantation of Ulster. "In the first fifty years of their settling they numbered 200,000."<sup>141</sup> Beginning as early as 1606 it was principally effected in 1613. For many years afterwards and especially during the rule of Oliver Cromwell, Scotch emigrants in considerable numbers settled in Ulster. There the fanaticism of the Scotch Presbyterian refused to coalesce with the fanaticism of the Irish Catholic. The methodical, steady, calculating and thrifty Scot and the impulsive, impetuous, careless, improvident and volatile Irishman possessed little attraction for each other. Living side by side in Ireland they remained and remain apart as persistently as do the Gentiles and Jews of other places.<sup>142</sup>

"Some time after the quenching of the great Rebellion in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, more than half a million of acres in the north of Ireland were at the disposal of the

---

<sup>141</sup> D. A. Thompkin's *History of Mecklenburg County*, 1903, 17.

<sup>142</sup> 14 *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th edition, 775-777; Harrison's *Scot in Ulster*, 1888, 5-46; 27 *Columbian Cyclopaedia*, 1897, "Scotch Irish"; Hume's *His. Eng.*, c. 46; 1 Wright's *His. Ireland*, 272-608; Haverty's *His. Ireland*, 1867, 455-460; McLean's *Highlanders in America*, 1900, 42-43; 3 Wright's *His. Scotland*, 157; 1 Hanna's *Scotch-Irish*, 1902, 498-505; Foote's *Sketches of North Carolina*, 1846, 84-108; Case of *Ireland Stated Historically*, 1880, 42-112; C. Taylor's *Gulliver's Travels*, 1840, 29.





English Crown. Part of this territory had been the property of the O'Neills, and the numerous branches of that great and ancient family, and part of the O'Donalds, who held princely eminence in Tyrconnell or Donegal. After the later insurrection of Sir Cahir O'Dogherty, another chief of Donegal, and its suppression in the year 1608, the whole country fell to the King, under the law of forfeiture or escheat. At the same time, five other northern counties suffered a like doom, namely, Tyrone, the principality of O'Neill,—Derry, O'Cahan's country—Fermanagh, Maguire's,—Cavan, O'Reilly's,—and Armagh, the property of the Clanbrassil O'Neills and of the O'Hanlans; these chiefs and their followers were put under attain, and their lands forfeited; hence arose, in 1610, the Plantation of the Ulster with English and Scotch settlers, who were generally soldiers of fortune, professional adventurers, or cadets of good families. Many of them found their way into Donegal, and these may be distinguished into two kinds, viz., those who arrived in the suppression of O'Donell's rebellion at the end of Elizabeth's reign; and those who 'settled' under James I. in 1610; the former were almost all of English descent, whereas the latter were Scotch."<sup>143</sup> "The commerce of Ireland, after two devastating civil wars, cannot have been extensive, or of a magnitude which ought to have excited the envy or fear of England; but in the end of the seventeenth century the state of England was not a prosperous one, and her woollen manufacturers imagined that competition from Ireland was injuring them. The consequence was that in 1698, Parliament petitioned William III. to have laws enacted for the protection of the English woollen manufacture by the suppression of the Irish; and accordingly, next year Government passed an Act through the Irish Parliament, which

---

<sup>143</sup> 1 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families*, 1883, pp. 350-351.





was utterly subservient, forbidding any exportation of Irish woollen from the country. It was afterwards followed by Acts forbidding the Irish to export their wool to any country save England—the English manufacturers desiring to get the wool of the sister kingdom at their own price.”<sup>144</sup> There were also acts against Presbyterians in Ireland.<sup>145</sup> Lord Macaulay’s description of the English in the north of Ireland at the time of the memorable siege of Londonderry, 1688-1689, seems to have been intended to apply equally to the Scotch-Irish there then. He remarks that “The English inhabitants of Ireland were an aristocratic caste, which had been enabled by a superior civilization, by close union, by sleepless vigilance, by cool intrepidity, to keep in subjection a numerous and hostile population. Almost every one of them had been in some measure trained both to military and to political functions. Almost every one was familiar with the use of arms, and was accustomed to bear a part in the administration of justice. It was remarked by contemporary writers that the colonists had something of the Castilian haughtiness of manner, though none of the Castilian indolence, that they spoke English with remarkable purity and correctness, and that they were, both as militiamen and as jurymen, superior to their kindred in the mother country. In all ages men situated as the Anglo-saxons in Ireland were situated have had peculiar vices and peculiar virtues, the vices and virtues of masters, as opposed to the vices and virtues of slaves. The member of a dominant race is, in his dealings with the subject race, seldom indeed fraudulent,—for fraud is the resource of the weak,—but imperious, insolent, and cruel. Towards his brethren, on the other hand, his conduct is generally just, kind, and even noble. His selfrespect leads him to

---

<sup>144</sup> J. Harrison’s *The Scot in Ulster*, 1888, 88.

<sup>145</sup> *Ibid.*, 88-89; 1 D. A. Thompkins’s *History of Mecklenburg County*, 1903, 17.





respect all who belong to his own order. His interest impels him to cultivate a good understand with those whose prompt, strenuous, and courageous assistance may at any moment be necessary to preserve his property and life. It is a truth ever present to his mind that his own wellbeing depends on the ascendancy of the class to which he belongs. His very selfishness therefore is sublined into public spirit: and this public spirit is stimulated to fierce enthusiasm by sympathy, by the desire of applause, and by the dread of infamy. For the only opinion which he values is the opinion of his fellows; and in their opinion devotion to the common cause is the most sacred of duties.”<sup>146</sup> Except in the matter of insolence and cruelty, in which the people of the Old South were singularly lacking, this description might, from its aptness and accuracy, have been written about the inhabitants of the Confederate States of America, a great many of whom were of Scotch-Irish extraction and most of whom regarded their servants and dependants with considerate kindness.

While James I. was planting his Scotch settlements in Ulster some of his English subjects were establishing their first permanent American settlement at Jamestown. When then in the reign of William III. laws enacted by a British parliament oppressed these colonists of Ulster and ruined their manufactures and commerce, thousands of these people sought homes in the untried regions of the western world. The feelings which dominated these removals to America were of the same character as those which at a very little later day influenced removals to the same regions of the New World by their relations and close neighbors the Scotch of the Hebrides and the nearby portions of the main land of Scotland. Boswell, speaking of his visit to the Hebrides in 1773 in company with Doctor Samuel Johnson

---

<sup>146</sup> 3 Macaulay's History of England, c. 12.





says of the island of Sky, "We performed, with much activity, a dance which I suppose, the emigration from Sky has occasioned. They call it *America*. Each of the couples, after the common *involutions* and *evolutions*, successively whirls round in a circle, till all are in motion; and the dance seems intended to show how emigration catches, till a whole neighbourhood is set afloat. Mrs. McKinnon told me, that last year, when a ship sailed from Portree for America the people on shore were almost distracted when they saw their relations go off; they lay down on the ground, tumbled, and tore the grass with their teeth. This year there was not a tear shed. The people on the shore seemed to think that they would soon follow."<sup>147</sup> Most of these emigrants went to the vicinity of Philadelphia in Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware, and New Jersey; many, however, landing at Charlestown in South Carolina. Thus in 1698, 20,000 of them left Ulster for America and in 1729 there arrived in Philadelphia 6,308 aliens, of whom 5,655 were from Ireland and the great part of these from Ulster.<sup>148</sup> In Pennsylvania fanaticism again encountered fanaticism and theories of government clashed with theories of government. Scotch Presbyterians quarreled with English Quakers.<sup>149</sup> Maryland and Pennsylvania had been widely advertised over Europe as permitting to their inhabitants unlimited "liberty of conscience," boundless freedom of conduct, and great facilities for the acquisition of wealth. Almost all these new arrivals took up homes in the region about Philadelphia or on the western borders of the settlements. There they were known as

---

<sup>147</sup> Life of Johnson, c. 40.

<sup>148</sup> 1 D. A. Thompkins's History of Mecklenburg County, 1903, 17; 27 Columbian Cyclopaedia, 1897, "Scotch-Irish"; 1 Greg's History of the United States, 1887, 152; 2 Hanna's Scotch-Irish, 1902, 60-93, 9-13.

<sup>149</sup> McCrady's South Carolina Under Royal Government, 1899, 311-312; 4 Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, 1894, 716; Harris's Biographical History of Lancaster County, 1872, 525-530; 1 Ashe's History of North Carolina, 1908, 277.





Scotch-Irish, a designation still borne by their descendants wherever they may be. Then they learned that the glowing accounts disseminated throughout Europe about the attractions and advantages of this new land were at best exaggerations. Farming was practically the only industry and the best farming lands were all occupied. The government was exclusively in the hands of Quakers who were generally selfish in character, morose in temperament, conceited in opinion, and bigotted in their peculiar conceptions and gloomy customs. It was doubtful whether or not the condition of these immigrants had been improved by their removal to America. Disappointment and dissatisfaction prevailed among them. Many Germans had preceded them. The Indians were hostile. The Scotch-Irish were favored by neither. "They were the buffer between the Indians in front, and the Quaker and German who crept along quietly in the rear, and who thus saved their hands from rough toil and their hides from being punctured with arrows by keeping well in the background. These were quite content to follow softly in the rear and take quiet possession of lands that braver men had to fight for. What wonder that these hardy pioneers should have had so hearty a contempt for the stolid 'Pennsylvania Dutchman,' and sleek and oily Quakers? They reasoned that if nobody but these and their like had come to the country, it would have continued to be a howling wilderness. The Quakers did not like the Scotch-Irish, and no doubt the feeling was reciprocated with interest. Col. McClure says, 'The Quakers wanted the Scotch-Irish immigration stopped, and sent a petition to the council of Pennsylvania asking for this and declaring that the Scotch-Irish were a pernicious and pugnacious people.' The Quakers provoked warfare, and then left the Scotch-Irish to fight it out. They would go among the Indians and trade with them, giving them





firearms with which to kill the Scotch-Irish, who settled many counties on the border simply because they wanted to get away from the Quakers. The Quakers complained that the Scotch-Irish wanted to dominate everything round them. Well, of course they did. There never was a Scotch-Irish community anywhere that did not want to dominate everything round about it. They dominated simply because in the nature of things it could not be otherwise.<sup>150</sup> Then hundreds of the Scotch-Irish set out once more in search of homes adapted to their views. From eastern Pennsylvania and that adjacent part of Cecil County of Maryland which was claimed by Pennsylvania until the famous Mason and Dixon's line war run in 1763-1767 and from the adjoining parts of New Jersey and Delaware they passed across the narrow neck of western Maryland and over the Patomac River and formed about 1735 or 1737 the first settlements, together with emigrant Germans from the same regions, in the Valley of the Shenandoah or Valley of Virginia.<sup>151</sup> Families of them, from about 1740 to 1750 and later, still moving southward, established themselves in the piedmont portions of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia and west of the Appalachian Mountains in what is now the State of Tennessee.<sup>152</sup> There they met the Scotch-Irish who, landing at Charlestown, were advancing as settlers into the "up-

---

<sup>150</sup> J. W. Dinsmore's *Scotch-Irish in America*, 1906, 37-39.

<sup>151</sup> 1 Ashe's *History of North Carolina*, 1908, 276; W. H. Foote's *Sketches of North Carolina*, 1846, 187-188; 2 Hanna's *Scotch-Irish*, 1907, 25-50, 94-120, 128-130; W. H. Foote's *Sketches of Virginia*, 2nd series, 1856, 13-17; J. Rumple's *History of Rowan County*, 1881, 24-29.

<sup>152</sup> W. H. Foote's *Sketches of North Carolina*, 1846, 187-188; Rumple's *History of Rowan County*, 1881, 22-23; 1 J. W. Moore's *History of North Carolina*, 1880, 6481; 1 Washington Irving's *Life of Washington*, c. 5; 4 *Colonial Records of North Carolina*, 1886, xxi., xxii., 1312; Thomas Hutchin's *Topographical Description*, Hicks's edition, 1904, map; 5 *Colonial Records of North Carolina*, 1887, 13; Clewell's *History of Wachovia in North Carolina*, 1902, 15-17; McLean's *Highlanders in America*, 1900, 40-61; 2 Hanna's *Scotch-Irish*, 1907, 25-44.





country."<sup>153</sup> From these abodes the Scotch-Irish have scattered over the United States.

Then came the struggle for independence in British colonies in America. Foremost of those who sought this independence were the Scotch-Irish of the South. Two thousand of them in the North Carolina county of Orange and adjoining territory assembled in resistance to the exactions of the colonial government; and, on May, 16, 1771, these met the royal forces under Colonel William Tryon, then the royal governor of that province, on the banks of Alamance Creek, now in the County of Alamance near Burlington. The battle was the first fight of the American Revolution. It lasted two hours. The insurgents, who called themselves Regulators, were without training, arms, officers, experience, and military skill. They were defeated but won renown as the first to imperil life and fortune in behalf of American freedom.<sup>154</sup> Scotch-Irish of North Carolina in Mecklenburg, Rowan and nearby counties, some of whom had been Regulators, by the famous Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence of May 20, 1775, and the equally radical Resolves of May 31, 1775, made the first declarations of independence in America.<sup>155</sup> Nor were these Scotch-Irish less active and

---

<sup>153</sup> J. B. O. Landrum's *History of Spartanburg County*, 1900, 10.

<sup>154</sup> W. D. Cooke's *Revolutionary History of North Carolina*, 1853, 13-41.

<sup>155</sup> J. S. Jones's *Defence*, 1834; J. S. Jones's *Memorials*, 1838; Foote's *Sketches of North Carolina*, 1846, 33-45; Hunter's *Sketches of Western North Carolina*, 1877, 22-59; 2 Martin's *History of North Carolina*, 1829, 372-376; Cooke's *Revolutionary History of North Carolina*, 1853, 45-98; J. H. Moore's *Defence of the Mecklenburg Declaration*, 1908; W. A. Graham's *Mecklenburg Centennial Address*, 1875; 1 Wheeler's *History of North Carolina*, 1851, 69-70; J. W. Moore's *History of North Carolina*, 1880, 186-192; Garden's *Anecdotes*, 2nd series, 1828, 7-10; Wheeler's *Reminiscences*, 1884, 227-228, 241-243, 261-263, 281-282; Johnson's *Traditions*, 1851, 76-81; Kirkland and Kennedy's *Historical Camden*, 1900, 326, 342-343; J. B. Alexander's *History of Mecklenburg County*, 1902, 27-51; Robert Henry's *Statement*, Asheville Citizen, July 2, 1898; 1 D. A. Thompkins's *History of Mecklenburg County*, 1903, 43-51; Smith's *Western North Carolina*, 252-258; W. A. Graham's *General Joseph Graham*, 1904, 36-42; Gilmer's *Georgians*, 1855, 223-227; 2 Papers of Archibald D. Murphey, 196-202; 4 Washington Irving's *Life of Washington*, 1884 ed., 90-91, 196-197; 3 R. Hildreth's *History of the United States*, 1849, 73-74;





determined in the fighting which followed and was soon brought within their own borders. This devotion to the cause of American States and the courage exhibited in maintaining that cause became a subject of bitter invective on the part of officers of the invading armies. Colonel Banistre Tarleton, one of the most distinguished of Lord Cornwallis's subordinates in the invasion, wrote: "It was evident and it had been frequently mentioned to the King's officers, that the counties of Mecklenburg and Rohan were more hostile to England than any others in America."<sup>156</sup> On his first invasion of North Carolina Lord Cornwallis, in the autumn of 1780, remained at Charlotte sixteen days "during which time his position fully justified him in naming that town 'The Hornet's Nest.'"<sup>157</sup> "These Anglo-Caledonians constituted the flower of the Revolutionary army, remaining constant to their engagements at times when mutiny and desertion prevailed among the provincial levies," says a British writer.<sup>158</sup>

At the commencement of the Revolutionary War in 1775 the Scotch-Irish had increased to such an extent that they constituted a very large element of the population in the revolting colonies. Ever since they have grown in numbers at a surprising rate, and their weight and influence in social, commercial, educational, and political institutions in all their places of abode have ever exceeded

---

<sup>156</sup> Tarleton's Campaigns, 1787, 160.

<sup>157</sup> 1 D. A. Thompkins's History of Mecklenburg County, 1903, 62.

<sup>158</sup> A. Johnston's Myths of the American Revolution, 1908, 68.

---

1 T. Pitkin's United States, 1828, 351-352; A. H. Stephen's Pictorial History of the United States, 1882, 223-224; A. H. Stephen's School History of the United States, 1888, 182; 2 Lossing's Fieldbook of the Revolution, 1860, 411-417; 11 New American Cyclopaedia, 1869, 330; A. Graydon's Memoirs (1846). J. S. Littell, Editor, 323, note; Our Living and Our Dead, June, 1875, Vol. 2, No. 4, General Bradley T. Johnson, of Maryland, pages 424-428; C. L. Hunter in Southern Literary Messenger, November, 1839, Vol. 5, No. 11, pages 748-751; Johnstone Jones in Our Living and Our Dead, Vol. 3, August, No. 2, pages 187-199, September, No. 3, pages 336-345, October No. 4, pages 474-481, November, No. 5, pages 604-611, 1875, December, No. 6, pages 720-728, containing an elaborate summary of the evidence.





their numerical strength. From them have sprung hundreds of the most illustrious Americans. Among these were such men as Andrew Jackson, Stonewall Jackson, Jefferson Davis, John C. Breckenridge, William H. Crawford, John C. Calhoun, and others worthily known to fame. Since the Revolutionary War they have been foremost in colonizing the wilderness and building the States. After that war the trend of Scotch-Irish migration was toward the west and they composed there a large and important portion of the pioneers who settled and created the States of the vast Mississippi Valley. Later they became a large element in all the States west of that valley. A multitude of volumes record the doings of the Scotch-Irish in the United States.

In the migrations of the Scotch-Irish those who came from the north met near the borders of North and South Carolina those who had landed at Charlestown, and from the countries over which these migrations had travelled have largely been distributed in America the scions of that remarkable race. In their migrations to the south they settled in the early half of the eighteenth century the greater part of North Carolina which became the counties of Orange and Mecklenburg and Rowan and the numerous counties which have been carved out from them.

The Scotch-Irish began to settle in what became Mecklenburg County about 1740,<sup>159</sup> but increased in 1742 and greatly from 1750 to 1756.<sup>160</sup> Probably the most numerous of these were Alexanders. "In the list of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of the 20th of May, 1775, six bear the name of Alexander, and a *host* of others, officers and privates, honored the name in their heroic achievements during the Revolutionary war."<sup>161</sup> Abraham Alex-

---

<sup>159</sup> J. B. Alexander's History of Mecklenburg County, 1902, 9.

<sup>160</sup> Ibid., 9-10.

<sup>161</sup> C. L. Hunter's Sketches of Western North Carolina, 1877, 61.





ander was chairman and John McKnitt Alexander was a secretary of the convention which passed that declaration.<sup>162</sup> The name is remarkably common in that county until this day. Mecklenburg County was formed from Anson County in 1762.<sup>163</sup> Rowan County was formed as a county from a territory in which the Scotch-Irish began to settle in or a little before 1740. Isabella Ramsay Davidson, widow of Robert Davidson, came from Pennsylvania with her two children and settled in North Carolina on Yadkin River near what is now Salisbury in the present Rowan County;<sup>164</sup> and that was in 1740.<sup>165</sup> Other families were living west of the Yadkin in 1745.<sup>166</sup> Rowan County was formed from Anson County in 1753.<sup>167</sup> Iredell County was formed from Rowan in 1788.<sup>168</sup> Burke County was formed from Rowan County in 1777.<sup>169</sup> From Mecklenburg County was formed Tryon County in 1768,<sup>170</sup> but Tryon County was abolished and the territory made into the two counties of Lincoln and Rutherford in 1779.<sup>171</sup>

“About the year 1735 John Alexander married Margaret Gleason, a ‘bonnie lassie’ of Glasgow, and shortly afterward emigrated to the town of Armagh in Ireland. About 1740, wishing to improve more rapidly his worldly condition, he emigrated with his rising family, two nephews, James and Hugh Alexander, and their sister who was married to a Mr. Polk, to America, and settled in Nottingham, Chester county, Pa. These two nephews, and their brother-

<sup>162</sup> Ibid., 23.

<sup>163</sup> Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 21; 1 Revisal of 1821, 221-222.

<sup>164</sup> J. B. Alexander's History of Mecklenburg County, 1902, 11.

<sup>165</sup> William A. Graham's General Joseph Graham, 1904, 166.

<sup>166</sup> Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 23.

<sup>167</sup> Ibid., 21; 1 Revisal of 1821, 192.

<sup>168</sup> 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 214; 1 Revisal of 1821, 593.

<sup>169</sup> F. A. Sondley's Asheville and Buncombe County, 1922, 63; 1 Revisal of 1821, 273-274.

<sup>170</sup> 1 Revisal of 1821, 238.

<sup>171</sup> Ibid., 381.





in-law, Polk, soon afterward emigrated to Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, then holding forth flattering inducements for settlement. These families, of Scotch-Irish descent, there prospered in their several callings, and early imbibed those principles of civil and religious liberty which stamped their impress on themselves and their descendants, and shone forth conspicuously preceding and during the American Revolution.

“About the time of this emigration of the Alexanders to North Carolina, John Alexander moved to Carlisle, Cumberland county, Pa. While he resided there his son James (James the first) married ‘Rosa Reed,’ of that place. Soon after his marriage he left Carlisle, and settled on ‘Spring Run,’ having purchased a tract of land which covered ‘Logan’s Springs,’ where the celebrated Mingo chief, Logan, then lived. After Logan’s death he moved to the Springs, which valuable property is still owned by the Alexander heirs.

“John Alexander, partaking of the roving spirit of the age, left Carlisle, and finally settled in Berkeley county, Va., where he purchased a large farm, and spent the remainder of his days. His son James had twelve children, seven sons and five daughters. One of his daughters, Rachel, married Joseph Vance, of Virginia, the ancestor of ex-Governor Vance, of Ohio, and other descendants. He gave Vance a farm of three hundred acres as an inducement to settle near him. Vance accepted the gift, and soon afterward removed to the farm; but Indian troubles breaking out at that time, he sold his possession and returned to Virginia, selecting a location near Martinsburg.

“James Alexander (James the second) had four sons and six daughters. The eldest son (James the third) married his cousin Celia, youngest daughter of Robert Alexander, of whom was a descendant Robert Alexander (per-





haps a son), a captain in the Revolution, who married Mary Jack, third daughter of Patrick Jack, of Charlotte, and settled in Lincoln county, where he died in 1813.

"James Porterfield Alexander (James the fourth), and son of James the third, married Annie Augusta Halsey, granddaughter of the Hon. Jeremiah Morton, and resides, in this centennial year, on the St. Cloud plantation, Rapidan Station, Culpeper county, Va.

"Hugh Alexander, son of James the first, married Martha Edmundson, settled in Sherman's Valley, Pa., and had a large family. He died at Independence Hall, Philadelphia, while sitting as a member to form a State Constitution."<sup>172</sup> The Alexanders are an old Scotch family. One of their ancestors held the dignity of Lord Provost of Edinburgh, early in the seventeenth century."<sup>173</sup> There is an Alexander County in North Carolina named for the Alexanders.<sup>174</sup> John Alexander was probably a brother of the Robert Alexander mentioned above as having married Mary Jack and died in 1813, and was probably born in Pennsylvania or Maryland. John Alexander might have been a son or near relative of James Alexander, one of the first settlers of Salisbury, North Carolina, where he died in 1754.<sup>175</sup> He married Rachel Davidson, daughter of John Davidson and sister of the John Davidson whom the Cherokees murdered and of the Samuel Davidson whom the Cherokees murdered and of Major William Davidson. Probably this John Alexander had married in what is now Iredell County, North Carolina, but resided in what is now Rutherford County, North Carolina, and served with the

---

<sup>172</sup> C. L. Hunter's *Sketches of Western North Carolina*, 1877, 59-60. See J. E. Alexander's *Record of the Alexander Family*, 1878, 11-13, 18, 114-115, 117-122, 147, 155, 158, 189, 196-201, 202-214; 1 *American Ancestry*, 1887, 1; 6 *American Ancestry*, 1891, 148-149.

<sup>173</sup> J. E. Alexander's *Record of the Alexander Family*, 1878, 215.

<sup>174</sup> 2 *Wheeler's History of North Carolina*, 1851, 20.

<sup>175</sup> J. Rumple's *History of Rowan County*, 1881, 46, 54.





Americans in the Revolutionary War and for his services received from the State of North Carolina bounty lands in what is now the State of Tennessee near Nashville. In all probability he had come to North Carolina about 1750 and married about 1754. In December, 1756, he was living on Buffalo Creek, a tributary of Broad River, then in Mecklenburg County and now in Rutherford County, North Carolina. Later he removed with his family to Crowder's Creek, a tributary of Catawba River, then in Tryon County and now in Gaston County, North Carolina, where he remained until his removal across the mountains. He had but two children, sons, James and Thomas, both of whom were young men when the War of the Revolution began and served with the Americans in that war. In it these Alexanders were living in the near neighborhood of Kings Mountain (1780) and Cowpens (1781) when the memorable and decisive battles fought at those places turned the tide of that war to run in favor of the Americans. Was this John Alexander the John Alexander who was an American captain of the South Carolina militia at the Battle of Cowpens?<sup>176</sup> On October 7, 1763, George III. issued a proclamation in which, besides other things, he prohibited white settlements to be made and grants to be issued on lands "westward of the sources of any of the rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean from the west and northwest."<sup>177</sup> In June, 1767, Governor Tryon and certain commissioners with certain Cherokee chiefs partly ran and fully agreed on, as the eastern boundary of the Cherokee hunting grounds, a line from Reedy River in South Carolina to a Spanish oak on Tryon Mountain in North Carolina and thence directly to Chiswell's lead mines in Virginia.<sup>178</sup> This was supposed, although incorrectly, to follow the crest

---

<sup>176</sup> *Memoirs of Major Joseph McJunkin* by J. H. Saye (1925), 34.

<sup>177</sup> 1 *Marshall's Life of Washington*, 1804, 565-572 note

<sup>178</sup> 7 *Colonial Records of North Carolina*, 469-471.





of the Blue Ridge from Tryon Mountain northward. Before the beginning of the Revolutionary War settlements had been made up to the mountains but none had been attempted in that region west of the Blue Ridge. When in 1776 North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia invaded the Cherokee country, treaties with those Indians followed in which they relinquished claims to certain lands. A treaty was held by North Carolina and Virginia with some chiefs of those Indians at Long Island of Holston in July, 1777, and by it concessions to North Carolina of certain lands now in the State of Tennessee were made on July 20, 1777, and concessions to Virginia of certain lands were made. The part of North Carolina between the Blue Ridge on the east and the present eastern boundary of the State of Tennessee on the west was not embraced in the terms of this compact because that territory was then claimed by the Middle Towns of the Cherokees and those towns were not represented at the treaty. In their report to their governor North Carolina's commissioners recommended that this unreleased land be acquired by the State.<sup>179</sup> An informal understanding to that effect with the Middle Towns on payment for the land was had.<sup>180</sup> Stringency caused by the Revolutionary War prevented prompt payment by the State when demanded by the Indians. However the State assumed control of the lands, promising payment; and in 1783 its legislature, providing for payment, authorized grants and settlements as far west as Big Pigeon River.<sup>181</sup> At the close of the war white men began to hunt on these lands. In 1784 a party from the upper Catawba arranged for a settlement beyond the Blue

---

<sup>179</sup> 11 North Carolina State Records, 566-567.

<sup>180</sup> 19 State Records of North Carolina, 497, 445, 488, 941; 20 State Records of North Carolina, 402-406; 17 State Records of North Carolina, 15, 16, 79, 77, 37, 441-442, 472, 602.

<sup>181</sup> 24 North Carolina State Records, 479; Iredell's Revisal, 446.





Ridge. Samuel Davidson, son of the immigrant John Davidson and brother of John Alexander's wife Rachel, crossed the Swannanoa Gap with his family of wife and infant daughter and a negro woman slave and built his cabin on Christian Creek, a tributary of Swannanoa River, at the foot of a small mountain now called Jones Mountain lying between that creek and the river. There he remained for a short while in 1784. According to the custom in those days he turned out his horse at night to graze with a bell attached to its neck whose sound would enable him to find the horse easily in the morning. The only Indian trail there ran from Cherokee towns on Little Tennessee River along the crest of Jones Mountain through Swannanoa Gap. One morning he went early to bring in the horse and followed the sound of the bell to the top of the mountain, thinking to overtake the horse. As he reached the crest he was shot and killed by some Cherokees in ambush who had removed the bell from the horse and with that instrument lured Davidson to their hiding place. His wife heard the shots and divined their meaning. Taking her baby and the negro woman, the women escaped by different routes through the woods in a journey of fifteen or sixteen miles to the white settlement on "Davidson's Mill Creek," now Mill Creek, a branch of the Catawba, called Davidson's Fort and now Old Fort. Samuel Davidson's friends there promptly organized a party to pursue and punish the Indians. When the men of that party reached the place of the murder they found Davidson's body by the side of the trail and buried it there on the mountain. They correctly suspected that the murderers were a hunting body of Cherokees in the neighborhood. About a mile further west near the mouth of Christian Creek the avengers found the assassins, and, attacking them, killed some and drove the remainder into the mountains beyond the reach of pur-





suit. On September 25, 1913, some relatives of Samuel Davidson unveiled with ceremonies a monument at his grave erected by them to commemorate the first settler of the present Western North Carolina beyond the Blue Ridge.<sup>182</sup> In the days which knew the beginning of the Revolution, July, 1776, John Davidson, brother of Samuel Davidson, was murdered with his wife and small daughter at their home in or near Old Fort by Cherokee Indians.<sup>183</sup>

A few months after the murder of Samuel Davidson, other frontiersmen, among whom were his twin brother, William, and his brother-in-law John Alexander and wife (sister of Samuel Davidson), and James Alexander (son of John and Rachel Davidson) and family and Thomas Alexander (another son of John and Rachel Davidson) and family, came from the country on the waters of Catawba River in North Carolina, through Swannanoa Gap and formed at the mouth of Bee Tree Creek, a tributary of Swannanoa River, the first white settlement west of the Blue Ridge in what is now North Carolina. This became known in history as the "SWANNANOA SETTLEMENT." This was within a little over a mile of the grave of Samuel Davidson, for which they and their descendants have ever since carefully afforded protection.<sup>184</sup>

At the close of the Revolutionary War North Carolina owed to her soldiers in that struggle for their services large sums of money which she was unable to pay in cash and which she undertook to pay in lands in the western part of the present State of Tennessee, then a part of North Carolina's territory. These lands were from this called "Bounty Lands" and were situated about the present city of Nash-

---

<sup>182</sup> Samuel Davidson, Address by F. A. Sondley, 1913.

<sup>183</sup> 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 238; Wheeler's Reminiscences, 1884, 239; Sondley's "Samuel Davidson" Address, Letter of J. C. L. Bird, 1913, 7-8.

<sup>184</sup> Ibid.





ville and to the north. "The original act in respect to these bounty-lands was passed in the form of a resolution by the Assembly of North Carolina in May, 1780. The State engaged to give to the officers and soldiers in its line of the Continental army a bounty in lands in proportion to their respective grades. These lands were to be laid off upon the Cumberland, or in Middle Tennessee, to all such as were then in the military service, and should continue till the end of the war, or such as from wounds or bodily infirmities had been, or should be, rendered unfit for the service, and to the heirs of such as had fallen or should fall in the defense of their country. 'There never was a bounty more richly deserved or more ungrudgingly promised. It furnished to the war-worn soldier, or his children, a home in the new and fertile lands of the West, where a competency at least, perhaps wealth, or even affluence, might follow after the storm of war was past, and where the serene evening of life might be spent in the contemplation of the eventful scenes of his earlier years, devoted to the service of his country and to the cause of freedom and independence.' In pursuance of this provision of North Carolina, a land-office was established at Nashville; the military lands were surveyed, and crowds of Revolutionary soldiers came from the mother State and settled in Middle Tennessee, so that nine tenths of the early population were North Carolinians."<sup>185</sup> When in 1789 North Carolina ceded to the United States the territory which now comprises the State of Tennessee the deed for which was executed February 25, 1790, both in the statute and the deed conditions were inserted for the protection of those entitled to these "bounty lands."<sup>186</sup> After John Alexander and his wife and their

---

<sup>185</sup> W. W. Clayton's *History of Davidson County, Tennessee*, 1880, 45. See Ramsey's *Annals of Tennessee*, 1853, 490-491; Haywood's *Civil and Political History of Tennessee*, 1823, 124.

<sup>186</sup> 25 State Records of North Carolina, 4-6; 2 Revised Statutes of North Carolina, 171-174; 1 Laws of the United States, 1796, 92-99.





son Thomas Alexander and his wife Elizabeth Alexander (he having married his cousin Elizabeth Davidson, daughter of Major William Davidson), had remained in the "SWANNANOA SETTLEMENT" for five or six years, they removed in 1790 or 1791 to what is now the State of Tennessee, probably because John and Thomas were entitled to "bounty lands" there and settled in the country of those lands on Harpeth River in Williamson County, near Nashville where they died. Major William Davidson remained in the "SWANNANOA SETTLEMENT" on the farm which he settled there in 1785 and where he died on May 16, 1814, and is buried. In July, 1902, the Daughters of the Revolution erected a monument at his grave. His wife was Margaret McConnell and their descendants are numerous in North Carolina, Tennessee, South Carolina, and other States.<sup>187</sup>

James Alexander was the son of John Alexander and his wife Rachel (Davidson) Alexander. He was born on Buffalo Creek, then in Mecklenburg County and now in Rutherford County, North Carolina, December 23, 1756. Later he removed with his father to Crowder's Creek then in Tryon and now in Gaston County, North Carolina. Here they were living when the Revolutionary War broke out. James was then nineteen years of age. The State of North Carolina was unable to maintain her possible force at all times in camp or on campaign but on occasions of need enlisted for limited times her militia forces, permitting them when the demand for their services as soldiers was not urgent to give their attentions to the support of their families. Five times young James Alexander enlisted and served out the times of his enlistment fighting for the American cause. As such soldier, he was repeatedly called

---

<sup>187</sup> Alexander-Davidson Reunion, August 26, 1911, Address of Honorable Theodore F. Davidson, 45-46.







into service for months at a time under General Rutherford and General William Davidson, his first cousin, making more than one campaign into various parts of North Carolina and into the northern portion of South Carolina where he participated in several engagements, among them a severe skirmish on the Enoree between the Americans and Tarleton's Legion commanded by the redoubtable Colonel Banistre Tarleton in person. This no doubt was the fight at Musgrove's Mill, then sometimes called the Battle of the Enoree,<sup>188</sup> where it was reported to the Americans that Colonel Tarleton was in command, fought August 18 or 19, 1780, "one of the very hardest ever fought in the country with small arms alone, the smoke was so thick as to hide a man at the distance of twenty rods."<sup>189</sup>

There seems to have been at this time another battle on the Enoree. "The first check given to Ferguson was by Gen. Charles McDowell of North Carolina. No allusion is made to this transaction by any historian of South Carolina. The only account of it in any published document is found in the *Gazetteer of Tennessee* by Eastin Morris, and is as follows: 'The American forces commanded by Col. McDowell were attacked by Ferguson near Enoree River, aided by a reinforcement of Tories and regulars. The battle was severely fought, but ended in the defeat of the British, who retreated, leaving a number of dead and more than 200 prisoners. The prisoners equalled one-third the number of the American forces.' This statement is made in such general terms as might possibly apply to the battle of Musgrove's Mill already described, but the writer has evidence of a private nature that it was a previous affair

---

<sup>188</sup> R. Henry's *Narrative of the Battle of Cowan's Ford*, 16-17; 1 *National Portrait Gallery* 5, "Isaac Shelby."

<sup>189</sup> Draper's *Kings Mountain and Its Heroes*, 114-115, 118, 504; Landrum's *Colonial and Revolutionary History of Upper South Carolina*, 149-150. See *Memoirs of Major Joseph McJunkin* by J. H. Saye (1924), 14-16.





and probably occurred in the month of July. Capt. James Thompson of Madison County, Ga., stated to the writer that he belonged to the army of Gen. McDowell. While this army was in South Carolina and lying near the home of Col. Hampton it was surprised by the British, but held its ground and drove the British from the field. Capt. Thompson was not in the main action. His Captain, Joseph McDowell, had been ordered to reconnoitre but failed to find the British. While engaged in searching for them they came and attacked the main army. He returned just as the British were retiring from the conflict, and finding that they had taken a number of prisoners, he rallied his men and as many others as would follow him, pursued the British, retook his friends and made a large number of prisoners. Living witnesses have stated to the writer that Col. Hampton's residence was on the Enoree River not far from Ford's Bridge. After this engagement Gen. McDowell retired toward North Carolina and took post near Cherokee Ford on Broad River."<sup>190</sup>

The series of fights with the British and Tories in upper South Carolina and on the southern border of North Carolina in which James Alexander thus participated were at Cedar Springs and Wofford's Iron Works and several other places in the same region. These, or most of them, are described in various books relating to that period of the Revolutionary War. Among these books may be mentioned the following: L. Draper's *Kings Mountain and Its Heroes*, 1881, 68-164; D. Schenck's *North Carolina, 1780-1781*, 76-81, 83, 126.

Then came the famous Battle of Kings Mountain which turned the fortunes of the war in favor of the Americans and led ultimately to the capture of Lord Cornwallis's army and the independence of the colonies. That battle

---

<sup>190</sup> *Memoirs of Major Joseph McJunkin* by J. H. Saye (1925), 23.





was fought on October 7, 1780. Throughout its progress James Alexander was in the thick of the fight; but he escaped unharmed, capturing, among the booty, at its close, a walnut camp-chest which probably belonged to Major Patrick Ferguson but was said to be the property of Lord Cornwallis and which is still owned by descendants of the captor.<sup>191</sup>

In consideration of his Revolutionary services, James Alexander received in the later years of his life a pension from the government of the United States. When in his proofs of Revolutionary services as an American soldier on which he was granted by the United States government in 1834 and on until his death in 1844 and afterwards his widow Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander was granted by that government from his death until her death in 1848, pensions, James Alexander says that "he entered the service again in Lincoln county, N. C., in the early part of the summer of 1780 under the command of Captain John Barber as a volunteer in a horse company, he marched to the Cherokee Ford on Broad River in York district, S. Carolina, where they joined the army under the command of Genl. Charles McDowell, that he was sent shortly after under the command of Col. Joseph McDowell with a Regiment of horse through Spartenburg District and had a severe skirmish with a part of the British light horse under the command of Col. Tarlton, after which they fell back upon the main army at the Cherokee ford," the "severe skirmish" mentioned could not have been any other than the famous Battle of Cowpens, fought January 17, 1781,

---

<sup>191</sup> T. K. Oglesby's *Some Truths of History*; Alexander-Davidson Reunion 1911, Address of F. A. Sondley, 24-25; James Alexander's Pension Papers; Ramsey's *Annals of Tennessee*, 1853, 248, 243-245, 232-240; 2 Wheeler's *History of North Carolina*, 1851, 98; 4 *National Portrait Gallery*, 1853, 7-8; 15 *State Records of North Carolina*, 1898, 163-165, 100-111, 115-117, 131-136, 126-127; W. H. Foote's *Sketches of Virginia*, 2nd series, 1856, 126-133; W. A. Graham's *General Joseph Graham*, 1904, 266-283.





in which the British commander was Colonel Tarleton and in which North Carolina troops under the immediate command of Major Joseph McDowell formed part of the American army there of General Daniel Morgan and in which battle, fought in upper Spartanburg District near Broad River, Colonel Tarleton, after a severe fight, was defeated and forced to retreat. There was no other fight in that region wherein Tarleton commanded the British or wherein Major Joseph McDowell's American troops were engaged. It is true that Tarleton's forces were part infantry as well as part cavalry; but it is also true that the American cavalry, acting under Colonel William Washington, had, for their share in the battle, the attack upon and repulse of the British cavalry and not on the British infantry and that in most of this cavalry conflict, if not in all, the British cavalry were led by Colonel Tarleton in person. Hence, so far as the American light-horse were concerned in the fight, it was a conflict between them and Tarleton's light-horse commanded and led by Tarleton himself, and it was a "severe" fight. Of that battle an officer of Lord Cornwallis's army said: "During the whole period of the war no other action reflected so much dishonour upon the British arms. The British were superior in numbers. Morgan had only five hundred and forty continentals, the rest militia. Tarleton's force composed the light troops of lord Cornwallis's army. Every disaster that befel lord Cornwallis, after Tarleton's most shameful defeat at the Cowpens may most justly be attributed to the imprudence and unsoldierly conduct of that officer in the action."<sup>192</sup>

While the Revolutionary War was in progress James Alexander, on March 19, 1782, on Allison's Creek in York

---

<sup>192</sup> 2 E. Stedman's *American War*, 1794, 324. See 'Tarleton's Campaigns, 1787, 215-222, 252; R. Mackenzie's *Strictures*, 1787, 79-118.





District of South Carolina, married Rhoda Cunningham, a native of Pennsylvania in territory once thought to belong to Maryland, born October 15, 1763, daughter of Humphrey Cunningham, a Scotch-Irish immigrant. For about two years soon after the marriage James Alexander and his wife resided in York District, South Carolina. "A Miss Ware or Wear married in Ireland a Mr. Summerville and, between 1740 and 1750, they sailed for America. On the way they stopped at an island where Mr. Summerville and all the children, except Rhoda left in Ireland, died. Mrs. Summerville survived, reached America, and later married George Davidson and became the mother of General William Davidson killed at Cowan's Ford of Catawba River. Rhoda Summerville, half sister of General William Davidson, came to America. Either before or after her arrival she married Humphrey Cunningham. For a while they lived in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, from which they removed to York District, South Carolina. The names of their children were Humphrey, James, John (who was drowned in East Tennessee), Rhoda (who married James Alexander), Sarah (who married James Patton), August 3, 1784, in York District, South Carolina, born December 12, 1765."<sup>193</sup>

Early in 1785 John Alexander and wife with their sons, James and Thomas and the sons' families, in company with relatives and others crossed Swannanoa Gap and settled on the Bee Tree Creek, a tributary of Swannanoa River and on that river near the creek's mouth. The word "Swannano" or "Swannanoa" is another form of Shawano, the same as Shawnee, and the Swannanoa River is the Shawano River. The Shawanos in the early days had a town on the stream about half a mile above its mouth which

---

<sup>193</sup> Letter of ----- Hannah to Ed Couch, Anthony, Kansas (sent to me by Dr. E. P. Anderson), from Prairie Grove, Arkansas, September 19, 1921.





they abandoned probably about 1750 and which was known to the whites as Shawano or Swannano. The first occurrence of the name seems to have been when that abandoned town was mentioned in public documents relating to General Griffith Rutherford's expedition against the Cherokees in 1776. No doubt the river was named from the town.<sup>194</sup> In a grant which in 1787 the State of North Carolina issued to William and James Davidson for six hundred and forty acres of land on which are now the former towns of Kenilworth and Biltmore and the southeastern portion of the City of Asheville the land is described as being in Burke County "on both sides of Savannah," later in the grant called "Savana." Savannah is another form of Shawano.<sup>195</sup>

This was the first settlement of white men in what is now North Carolina west of the Blue Ridge. In the records of those days it is famous as the "SWANNANOA SETTLEMENT." There the Alexanders and their kinsman, Major William Davidson, took up their homes on adjoining lands with houses in immediate proximity for assistance to each other in case of an attack by Indians, Major Davidson's farm lying immediately south of that of the Alexanders. The first cabin of the Alexanders was built near the line between their farm and that of Major William Davidson; but when, later on, dangers from the Cherokees were less imminent, James Alexander built another residence about one-half of a mile further up Bee Tree Creek and, later still, he erected instead a house about one hundred yards to the west of the latter and the last building is yet standing. The farm on which the Alexanders settled in 1785 has never passed out of the family and descendants of James Alexander and of his family name still own and live

---

<sup>194</sup> 11 State Records of North Carolina, 1895, 354, 355.

<sup>195</sup> Mooney's Myths of the Cherokee, 530-531, 370; F. A. Sondley's Origin of the Catawba Grape, 1918, 18-24.





on the place, although on the death of James Alexander it passed to next to the youngest son and not, according to the Scotch-Irish custom, to the youngest son.<sup>196</sup> Many were the vicissitudes of early residence on the Swannanoa River. The Cherokees had sided with the British in the Revolutionary War and, observant of Indian notions, were loath to regard the peace which was declared at its conclusion. Old Mrs. Rhoda Alexander often told with tears to her grandchildren the dangers and annoyances of that early life, and how when the men of the family were absent Indians would come and frighten the women and children, take their provisions, open their feather beds and empty the feathers over the house, and collect their household furniture in the yard and burn it. Finally endurance could stand no more. As James Alexander returned one day along the path which led to his home he perceived a fire in front of his house. From this he knew that Indians were there engaged in mischief. As he advanced he presently heard three of them coming along the path from his house. He stepped behind some bushes. They came on, shouting and dancing. His rifle cracked, and the Indians disappeared. "Grandfather, did you kill him?" inquired the child to whom he was telling the story. The old man knew whether his aim was true or not. His only answer was, "I did not look back to see, my little girl." Soon John Alexander and Rachel Alexander his wife and their son Thomas Alexander and Elizabeth his wife removed to the country which is now the State of Tennessee. James with his family remained on the old place. After a while the legislature of North Carolina created a new county by the name of Buncombe out of a part of Burke County and a part of Rutherford County. In this new county was included the home of James Alexander. The act which created this new

---

<sup>196</sup> J. Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 131.





county was passed at the legislative session of 1791-1792 and ratified January 9, 1792.<sup>197</sup> By that act James Alexander was made one of the justices of the peace who should compose the first county court of Buncombe County. That court met for the first time April 16, 1792, and James Alexander was one of the justices of peace in attendance when on that day the county was organized at the home of Colonel William Davidson, his cousin, at the Gum Spring on the south bank of Swannanoa River about one-fourth of a mile below the later town of Biltmore.<sup>198</sup>

Under the act of Congress of 1832 in regard to pensions, James Alexander received from the government of the United States from 1834 until his death a pension for his military services in the Revolutionary War and that pension was continued from his death to his widow Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander under the act of Congress of 1836 until her death.<sup>199</sup>

James Alexander died at his residence on Bee Tree Creek in Buncombe County, North Carolina, June 28, 1844, and was buried about two miles away at the old Robert Patton burying ground. His widow, Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander died at their home place January 29, 1848. On her death his body was removed and buried with her body in the same grave at Piney Grove Presbyterian Church about three-fourths of a mile from the Robert Patton burying ground. Their children were:

John C., born March 22, 1783, and married to Jane Patton on December 31, 1808;

Rhoda, born November, 1785, and married to William McDaniel (Rhoda McDaniel dying September, 1881);

---

<sup>197</sup> 1 North Carolina Revisal of 1821, 680-681.

<sup>198</sup> Honorable Theodore F. Davidson's *Genesis of the County of Buncombe in Asheville and Buncombe County*, 1922, 197-199; see also pages 64, 62-63 by F. A. Sondley.

<sup>199</sup> James Alexander's Pension Papers.





William Davidson, born January 28, 1788, and died in youth;

George C., born September 10, 1790, and married to Elizabeth Foster, June 23, 1818, she being a younger sister of Nancy (Foster) Alexander, wife of James Mitchel Alexander; George C. Alexander dying October 3, 1880, and his wife Elizabeth (Foster) Alexander dying January 4, 1884;

James Mitchel, born May 22, 1793, and married to Nancy Foster, September 8, 1814;

Robert S., born September 2, 1795, and married to Jane Wilson, May 25, 1820;

Rachel, born December 30, 1797, and married to Moses White, December 2, 1824;

William Davidson (the second child so named), born December 10, 1800, and married to Leah Burgin, April 21, 1825;

Humphrey Newton, born June 11, 1803, and married to Mary Foster, December 26, 1826; and

Elizabeth, born April 10, 1806, and married to Joseph A. McEntire, January 19, 1832.<sup>200</sup>

All these children of James and Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander lived and died in Western North Carolina and all except Rhoda McDaniel and the first William Davidson Alexander left descendants. Up to the time of his death George C. Alexander wore pantaloons of the Dutch (German) type buttoning only on one side with suspenders of the same material sewed to them.

James Mitchel Alexander, son of James Alexander and Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander, was born at the Alexander home on Bee Tree Creek in Buncombe County, May 22, 1793, in the "SWANNANOA SETTLEMENT" and when

---

<sup>200</sup> James Alexander's Pension Papers; Alexander-Davidson Reunion, August 26, 1911, Address of F. A. Sondley, 27-28, 24-25.





Buncombe County was just a little over a year old. Most probably James Mitchel Alexander was named for the Presbyterian preacher, James Mitchel, who preached most of his time in the Shenandoah Valley, Virginia, from 1781 to 1841, and was celebrated as a preacher among the Scotch-Irish throughout Virginia, Kentucky, and Western North Carolina.<sup>201</sup>

In the times of pioneer settlements of American "back-woods" it was important for every young man to learn a trade. When a youth James Mitchel Alexander learned to be a saddle-maker and maker of harness but never followed the trade long. On September 8, 1814, he married Nancy Foster, oldest child of Captain Thomas Foster and his wife Orra (Sams) Foster who lived where the town of Biltmore later was. Soon afterwards, on July 6, 1816, he bought from Zebulon Beard a parcel of land containing 28 acres and 134 poles for two hundred dollars. This land was in the town of Asheville and is now south of Patton Avenue and west of the northern section of Church Street but extends at the southern end of the tract eastward to South Main Street now Biltmore Avenue.

On this land upon the western side of South Main Street, at a place now by the widening of that street in Biltmore Avenue or partly so, he built a residence, large for those days, afterwards known as the "Hilliard Place," at the turn in the street opposite the present Coca-Cola Building. There for years he prospered as a tavern-keeper. The first Methodist church-house in Asheville was erected on a lot cut off from this land and given by him July 20, 1839, for the purpose and on it and adjoining land is now

---

<sup>201</sup> Foote's Sketches of Virginia, 2nd series, 1856, 133-141; F. A. Sondley's Address, "Alexander-Davidson Reunion, August 26, 1911," 17-29; F. A. Sondley's Address, "Samuel Davidson," 1913, 12-22; 5 Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1883-1884, 1887; C. C. Royce's map of the Territorial Limits of the Cherokee Nation of Indians, 1884.





the Central Methodist Church on Church Street.<sup>202</sup> The Swannanoa River enters at Asheville into the French Broad River. This latter stream rises in Transylvania County, North Carolina, and running northward and westward into the State of Tennessee through the mountains joins the Holston River a few miles above the City of Knoxville. The first printed mention of what is the French Broad seems to be that made by Lieutenant Henry Timberlake in an account of his visit to the Overhill Cherokees when, on his return therefrom to Virginia, in March, 1762, he says: "We marched the next day to Broad River, which we crossed about four o'clock in the afternoon without much difficulty, by reason of the lowness of the waters; but the river which is here over 700 yards over runs with great rapidity, and the banks extremely steep on either side."<sup>203</sup> That was in what is now the State of Tennessee. The next printed mention of that river appears to be that in which again it is called "Broad River" in a letter dated June 1, 1766, to John Stuart, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, from Alexander Cameron, his deputy.<sup>204</sup> It seems that the first printed references to it as "French Broad River" are in a resolution of the Senate of North Carolina on Sunday, December 21, 1777, in relation to lands between "the waters of the ..... and Broad river on this side and the waters of French Broad river on the other side of the Appalachian Mountains;"<sup>205</sup> and in a letter from Charles Rober-son to James Smith dated Wataugah, July 13, 1776,<sup>206</sup> apparently the very first; and in a letter from Colonel Charles Lewis to Governor Patrick Henry dated "Camp French Broad," October 14, 1776;<sup>207</sup> and Captain William

---

<sup>202</sup> 22 Record of Deeds of Buncombe County, 359.

<sup>203</sup> Timberlake's Memoirs, 1765, 99.

<sup>204</sup> 7 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 1890, 215-217.

<sup>205</sup> 12 State Records of North Carolina, 1895, 239.

<sup>206</sup> 10 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 1890, 665.

<sup>207</sup> Ibid., 842.





Moore's report to General Rutherford of the former's expedition dated "November 17th, 1776."<sup>208</sup> The name must have been given prior to 1763 when the French relinquished all claims to the country through which that river runs. It was called *French Broad* because its waters were in territory then, prior to 1763, claimed by the French and to distinguish it from the Broad River which rose east of its heads on the opposite side of the Blue Ridge and whose waters were in English territory.<sup>209</sup> The Indian names for this river were different as to different parts. The part near Asheville was called by the Cherokees "Untakiyastiyi—Where they race."<sup>210</sup> One writer, H. E. Colton,<sup>211</sup> says that the river was called by the Indians or some of them, Tocheste, or Racer; another writer, Dr. J. G. M. Ramsey,<sup>212</sup> says that it was called by the Cherokees, Agiqua, throughout its length; another writer, Charles Lanman,<sup>213</sup> says that it was called by the Cherokees Pse-li-co; two other writers, W. G. Zeigler and B. S. Grosscup,<sup>214</sup> say that it was called Agiqua by the Ereti, or "Over-the-mountain" Cherokees, and Tocheeostee below Asheville and Zilliocoah above Asheville by the Ottari or Lower Cherokees; another writer, William Gilmore Simms,<sup>215</sup> says that it was called by the Cherokees Tselica. Just before the Revolution the Blue Ridge in North Carolina and South Carolina was called the Cherokee Mountains.<sup>216</sup>

---

<sup>208</sup> Ibid., 895-898.

<sup>209</sup> F. A. Sondley's Hickorynut Gorge, 37-46; Adair's History of the American Indians, 1775, 231; Ramsey's Annals of Tennessee, 1853, 45; J. H. Logan's History of Upper South Carolina, 1859, 392; Morse's American Geography, 1792, 410.

<sup>210</sup> J. Mooney's Myths of the Cherokee, 1902, 543, 406; F. A. Sondley's Hickorynut Gorge, 1916, 44-46.

<sup>211</sup> Mountain Scenery, 1859, 75.

<sup>212</sup> Annals of Tennessee, 1853, 87.

<sup>213</sup> Letters from the Allegheny Mountains, 1849, 123; 1 Adventures in the Wilds of the United States, etc., 1856, 431.

<sup>214</sup> Heart of the Alleghanies, 1883, 18.

<sup>215</sup> 1 Poetical Works, 1853, 324.

<sup>216</sup> 8 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 1890, 556, 564; 11 State Records of North Carolina, 1895, 222, 228.





For several years after the settlement at Knoxville now in Tennessee there was no convenient road for that settlement to South Carolina and Eastern Georgia. On July 8, 1795, Governor William Blount of the territory which had been ceded by North Carolina to the United States and was subsequently erected into the State of Tennessee, submitted to his council "several papers, respecting the opening of a wagon road from Buncombe Court-House, in North Carolina, to this territory"; and a committee was thereupon appointed which recommended a conference on the subject with commissioners to be appointed by South Carolina;<sup>217</sup> but a day or two before July 31, 1795, "two waggons arrived at Knoxville from South Carolina, having passed through the mountains by way of the Warm Springs of French Broad; so that a waggon road may be said to have been then opened from Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and other Atlantic States by way of Knoxville to Nashville."<sup>218</sup> This road proved to be a great convenience to people passing through that mountainous region. It was then also much used by emigrants from the eastern and settled portions of North Carolina and South Carolina on their ways to the new States of Kentucky and Tennessee and neighboring land and later to Alabama and Mississippi;<sup>219</sup> and to Missouri and southern Illinois. But it was a wretched road and would now be deemed wholly impassable.<sup>220</sup> The urgent need for a thoroughfare through these mountains demanded something better. At last, in 1824, the North Carolina legislature granted a charter for a new road to be called The Buncombe Turnpike and to

---

<sup>217</sup> Ramsey's *Annals of Tennessee*, 1853, 644.

<sup>218</sup> Haywood's *Civil and Political History of Tennessee*, 1823, 450.

<sup>219</sup> Haywood's *Civil and Political History of Tennessee*, 1823, 470, 450; Ramsey's *Annals of Tennessee*, 1853, 644; 62 *Records of Deeds of Buncombe County*, 357-362.

<sup>220</sup> 2 Asbury's *Journal*, 1852, 482-483; 3 Asbury's *Journal*, 1852, 37, 90-92, 133-134, 237, 323, 352, 400; Bennett's *Chronology of North Carolina*, 1858, 102-103; 2 Pickett's *History of Alabama*, 1851, 186-188.





extend from "Saluda Gap in the County of Buncombe, by way of Smith's, Murrayville, Asheville, and the Warm Springs, to the Tennessee line," and to be constructed by the "Buncombe Turnpike Company," the part below Asheville passing along the northern and eastern bank of French Broad River.<sup>221</sup> The road was completed in 1827. A large section of this road north of Asheville was built by Colonel James Mitchel Alexander under contract with the Buncombe Turnpike Company. When engaged in that work he clearly foresaw that over this highway when finished would be driven annually large numbers of horses, mules, cattle, and hogs from Kentucky and Tennessee to the markets of South Carolina and eastern Georgia, and that the business of feeding these and their drivers as they passed would be a lucrative one. He also perceived that quantities of Indian corn, the principal product of that region, sufficient for the purpose could be obtained every year from the farmers whose lands bordered upon or lay near to the French Broad River for several miles back on each side, and that a handsome profit might be realized by exchanging with these farmers for their corn merchandise of the character needed by them, while properly extending to them credit for goods to enable them to raise the crops out of which the debts so contracted should be paid. "In 1842 Asheville was on the great thoroughfare for the movement of stock from Tennessee and Kentucky to South Carolina and Georgia. There passed through this town annually 140,000 to 160,000 hogs, being driven to the Southern markets. November and December were the months for the movement of the swine, so you can imagine the great numbers that passed through the town daily in a season. A drove of hogs would travel 10 miles a day and they required about eight bushels of corn to the hundred hogs. Bun-

---

<sup>221</sup> 2 Revised Statutes of North Carolina, 1837, 418-424.





combe extended from the Tennessee line to the Henderson line, so that it can be calculated that the feeding of these hogs while passing through Buncombe was no small thing."<sup>222</sup> In order to avail himself of the great opportunities thus afforded Colonel James Mitchel Alexander procured a large body of land extending about ten miles up and down the French Broad River, and on that land he built a place, then and yet called Alexander although the post-office name for a long time was "French Broad," ten miles north of Asheville, chiefly on the eastern side of the river. There he constructed a hotel and stables and feed lots and a store-house and blacksmith shops and waggon shops and shoe shops and a tanyard and a ferry (later a bridge) and residences and negro quarters and other buildings, all situated on the new road near the river side. Removing from Asheville to that new home in 1828, he conducted there for many years and with much success and profit a hotel, feed stables, feed lots, farms, mercantile establishment, tannery, waggon factory, shoe factory, harness and saddle factory, blacksmith shops, grist mill, saw mill, and other enterprises of a business kind adapted to the needs of the country, making on horseback annual trips to Charleston, South Carolina, for the purchase of goods to be hauled in waggons to his mercantile establishment at Alexander. After nearly a quarter of a century of uninterrupted prosperity he transferred these businesses and accompanying lands and buildings and tools, appliances, appurtenances, and outfits with a number of slaves to his only son, Alfred M. Alexander, and one of his sons-in-law, J. S. Burnett, and changed his home to a very large and handsome new residence which he erected three miles further south in the direction of Asheville. Naming this new home with its commodious and elegant mansion and accompanying

---

<sup>222</sup> A. T. Summey in Asheville newspaper about 1898.





buildings, servants' quarters, and appurtenances and farm, garden, and outhouses, Montrealla (Royal Mountain), only the mansion of which remained when burned in 1929, he spent the residue of his life there in comfort and a wide, extensive, and profuse hospitality and even luxury. There he died on June 11, 1858. He had built a church on his farm at Alexander and he founded near Montrealla a new Methodist Church still called "Alexander's Chapel." At that chapel in a plot surrounded by a rock wall he constructed a family burying-ground. In that inclosure he was buried. No man ever lived in Buncombe County who enjoyed in greater measure or with more certain desert the respect and confidence of his acquaintances than did Colonel James Mitchel Alexander, or, as he was always called "Colonel Alexander." His widow, Nancy (Foster) Alexander, a woman of remarkable business capacity and energy and a housekeeper whose fame extended through all the Southern States, died at Montrealla on January 14, 1862, and is buried by his side. As illustrating early customs in Buncombe County it is related that in the beginning of his residence on the French Broad Colonel Alexander usually wore "leather breeches" made of buckskin.<sup>223</sup>

Colonel James Mitchel Alexander and his wife Nancy (Foster) Alexander had five daughters and one son, all of whom are now dead leaving descendants in considerable numbers and with widely diverse habitations. That son and those daughters were:

Harriet Elizabeth, born December 28, 1816; died March 22, 1897;

Alfred M., born January 11, 1819; died October 24, 1890;

Mary Eliza, born October 4, 1821; died September 11, 1861;

---

<sup>223</sup> See J. Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 213.





Orra A., born November 22, 1824; died December 25, 1859.

Sarah M., born July 2, 1827; died October 13, 1871;

R. Catherine, born November 13, 1830; died.

As to Colonel James Mitchell Alexander see Bennett's Chronology of North Carolina, 1858, 103.

Harriet Elizabeth Alexander, eldest child of Colonel James Mitchel Alexander and his wife Nancy (Foster) Alexander, was born at her father's home in Asheville, December 28, 1816. When he removed to Alexander in 1828 Harriet had attended school at the Newton Academy for some years. That school had been founded, through the permission of her great-grandfather, William Forster the Second, on his land under the name of Union Hill Academy between 1793 and 1797, although apparently a school had been taught there as early as 1786. From 1797 to 1814 it was conducted as a combined church and classical school by George Newton, a Presbyterian preacher. The building was at first a log structure. About 1803 another building was erected one hundred yards further south. Later than the erection of the log house William Forster the Second conveyed a tract of land including that academy to his son William Forster the Third. On July 11, 1803, William Forster the Third conveyed eight acres of land "including an old school house with a new one to trustees, for the Further Maintenance and support of the gospel, and teaching a Latin and English school or either, as may be thought most proper from time to time, by the above named Trustees or a majority of them, or their successors in office," upon specified terms.<sup>224</sup> On November 15, 1809, the same William Forster the Third conveyed three and one-fourth acres adjoining on the south the land just mentioned "including the brick house now building" to the "Trustees

---

<sup>224</sup> 4 Record of Deeds of Buncombe County, 678.





of the Union Hill Academy," (naming them), "established by an act of Assembly a seminary of learning in chapter 43 in the year 1805." In 1809 an act of the North Carolina legislature changed the name to Newton Academy. In 1857 or 1858 the building last mentioned gave place to another brick building which itself has been recently replaced with a concrete structure.<sup>225</sup> Here Harriet Alexander's grandfather had gone to school, here her mother had gone to school, here she went to school, and here her youngest son went to school. In the graveyard here are buried six of her grandparents and great-grandparents and many others of her relatives. There her aunt, Miss Matilda Foster, had taught and there some of the most distinguished men of North Carolina and South Carolina had begun their education.<sup>226</sup>

While attending this school in the eighth year of her age she was allowed to go to the funeral of Colonel Daniel Smith, a famous Indian fighter and Revolutionary soldier whose wife Mary was a daughter of Major William Davidson, and who had lived and was originally buried less than a mile from the academy. The interment was with military honors where Fernihurst is now.<sup>227</sup> The little girl was much frightened at the noise made by the "firing by platoons" over the grave and never forgot the incident. She was a favorite with her great-grandfathers, William Forster the Second and Edmund Sams, as well as with her grandfather James Alexander and his wife Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander and her grandparents Thomas Foster and wife Orra (Sams) Foster, and was always a welcome visitor

---

<sup>225</sup> F. A. Sondley's *Hickorynut Gorge*, 1916, 15-17; *Bennett's Chronology of North Carolina*, 1858, 29-30; F. A. Sondley's *Asheville and Buncombe County*, 1922, 147-148.

<sup>226</sup> F. A. Sondley's *Hickorynut Gorge*, 1916, 17; F. A. Sondley's *Asheville and Buncombe County*, 1922, 125; *Bennett's Chronology of North Carolina*, 1858, 29-30.

<sup>227</sup> F. A. Sondley's "Samuel Davidson" Address, 1913, 4-6; F. A. Sondley's *Asheville and Buncombe County*, 1922, 153.





at their homes. They took pleasure in entertaining her with stories of their lives and sufferings and experiences and she ever remembered all those stories and the characteristics and peculiarities of their narrators.

When she was twelve years old and had a brother and three sisters her father removed to Alexander in 1828. After some while, during which a teacher employed by her father gave instructions at their home to her and her brother and sisters, she was sent to school at Greeneville, Tennessee.<sup>228</sup> While at home on vacation and when she lacked a few days of having attained her sixteenth year she married on December 17, 1832, Elisha Ray and went to live on a place of her father's at the mouth of Beaverdam Creek, five miles north of Asheville. Elisha Ray died on June 21, 1844, and she returned with her five children to the home of her father. After more than eleven years of widowhood she married Richard Sondley of Columbia, South Carolina, on October 17, 1855, and went to live in Columbia. Richard Sondley died on January 28, 1858, and his widow returned to her father's home in Buncombe County, then at Montrealla. There she lived until the death of her parents and throughout the terrible war waged by the North against the South. At the close of that war she removed to Asheville; but in 1868 she returned to that home at Montrealla which she had become the owner of on the death of her mother in 1862. In 1871 she again removed to Asheville to a home which she had just built on what is Cherry Street. There she lived for twenty-six years and there she died on March 22, 1897. A noble character of womanhood and intelligence. She was buried at Alexander's Chapel in the rock-inclosed burying plot of her father's family.

By her first marriage she had five children all of whom are dead except one. They were:

---

<sup>228</sup> Goodspeed's History of Tennessee, 1887, 887.





John Edwin Ruthven Ray, born November 8, 1833; died.

Frances Ann Elizabeth Ray, born July 6, 1836; died May 29, 1923;

James Mitchel Ray, born November 15, 1838; died February 22, 1923;

Susan Eliza Ray, born September 21, 1840; died October 26, 1860;

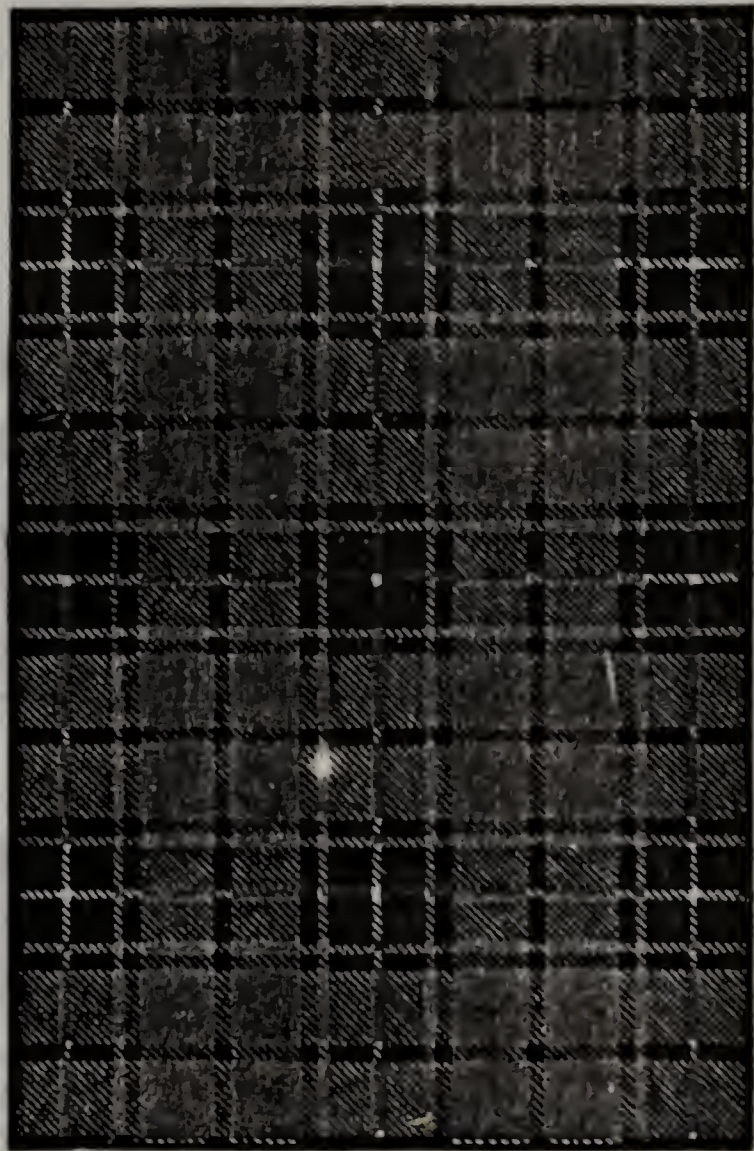
Josephine E. Ray, born August 14, 1843.

Susan Eliza Ray died unmarried. Josephine E. Ray married D. T. Millard, and is now a widow having descendants. The others all left descendants.

By her second marriage, that to Richard Sondley, Harriet Elizabeth (Alexander) Sondley had but one child, a son, born August 13, 1857, at Montrealla, Forster Alexander Sondley, the author of this sketch, who has never married and lives at Finis Viae, Buncombe County, North Carolina, now in the seventy-fourth year of his age.







DAVIDSON





DAVIDSON



DAVIDSON





DAVIDSON

## DAVIDSON

Clan Chattan is a celebrated confederation, or confederated clan, of the Scottish Highlands much of whose history is a matter of dispute while parts are uncontested. It is said to be composed of the clans or septs of MacIntosh, MacPherson, MacBean, MacDuff, MacGillivray, MacQueen, MacDhai (or Davidson), Shaw, Farquharson, MacPhail, Tarril, Gow, Clark, Cattanach, Ay, Noble, Gillespie. "Of some of these little or nothing is known except the name."<sup>1</sup> Some bring this clan or confederation from Germany and settle it in the district of Moray, some bring it from Ireland and settle it in Lochaber, others make it the original inhabitants of Sutherland and Caithness. Some derive the name from the *Catti*, a Teutonic tribe; some from *Catav*, "the high side of the Ord of Caithness"; some from *cat*, a weapon;<sup>2</sup> some from Saint Catan or little cat.<sup>3</sup> According to some authorities Clan Chattan was founded by Gillicatan or Gillichatan Mor who, some say, lived in the reign of Malcom II., King of Scotland (1003-1033),<sup>4</sup> but others say lived in the reign of Malcom III., called Malcom Canmore (Cean Mor, Great Head), King of Scotland (1057-1093), who was the son of Shakespeare's "Good King Duncan" slain by Macbeth;<sup>5</sup> and others say that the Clan Chattan was founded by Gillicatan Mor in the reign of David I., King of Scotland, called Saint David (1124-1153).<sup>6</sup>

In an edition of the Waverley Novels published in Boston, United States of America, on page 7 is a cut show-

---

<sup>1</sup> 2 Keltie's History of the Scottish Highlands, 1875, 201.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 197-201.

<sup>3</sup> W. F. Skene's Highlanders of Scotland, A. Macbain's edition, 1902, 414 note on page 284.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Keltie's History of the Scottish Highlands, 1875, 197.

<sup>5</sup> 3 W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 60, 89-93; 17 Encyclopaedia Britannica, 11th edition, 484-485.

<sup>6</sup> T Smibert's Clans of Scotland, 1850, 89, 95.





ing the coat of arms of Clan Chattan at the head of the preface to *The Fair Maid of Perth*, it being the same as the MacKintosh coat of arms.<sup>7</sup> It bears the motto of the clan, "Touch not the cat but a glove," and two cats rampant. Of course this refers to the version of its history which derives the name of the clan from "Gillie-cattan" Mohr, meaning a devotee of "Saint Catan (little cat)," Gillecattan Mohr being Gillechattan the Great or Senior and Saint Cattan being said to have been a once popular Scottish saint while Cattan signifies a little cat.<sup>8</sup>

The Davidsons are descendants of the Highland Clan Davidson, a member of the Clan Chattan confederation, but a clan the date of whose origin, like the origin itself, as with many other Highland clans of Scotland, is somewhat uncertain. The ending of the name in the word "son," seems to a point to a Scandinavian ancestry. Such, in part at least, is most probably the fact. In the early Middle Ages relations between the Norse and the people of Scotland were very close. Extensive settlements of Northmen were made at that period on the main land and islands of Scotland and intermarriages between the two peoples were not infrequent.<sup>9</sup> "The Davidson family date from an interesting line of Scottish warriors and knights who held great power and estate at Balgay, Halltree, Curriehill, Cairnbrogie, and Grinnant, where the Heralds in Scotland duly found and recorded the Arms of the house as giving the three spear head figures and straight band with resting stag Shield—in turn topped by the falcon head Crest—and with the Motto 'Viget in' etcetera (which latter term is interpreted 'Virtue

---

<sup>7</sup> William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, prefixed plates.

<sup>8</sup> D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, ----, opposite page 55; 3 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 60; 1 J. Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1856, 152 note.

<sup>9</sup> Alexander Macbain's notes on W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 409.





flourishes after death.'"<sup>10</sup> "Scotch families whose patronymics end in 'son' " are "descended, as the distinctive syllable denotes, from the Vikings."<sup>11</sup> "The Inverness-shire Mackays are usually called in Gaelic, Mac-ai, that is MacDhai or Davidson; they formed a branch of Clan Chattan."<sup>12</sup>

The Davidsons were sons of David (a Hebrew form of a name much older than the Hebrews, a name said to mean Beloved). Great public interest has been aroused recently by the excavation and exhumation of the tomb and body of the Egyptian King called Tutankhamen (B.C. 1358).<sup>13</sup> "The name Tutu or Dudu is probably a form of Daoud, which we call David. . . . The word *Tut* must not be pronounced as though it rhymed with *but*; it more probably rhymes with *rude*, being, in fact, indistinguishable from Daoud, the native form of David."<sup>14</sup> Indeed, "many names of the Bible and Western Asia, like Yudia, Dawid, Arabi, Cush, Yavan, are also indigenous to the region of the Indus."<sup>15</sup>

The Irish patron saint being Saint Patrick many Irishmen have Patrick for a given name. This is true to so great an extent that, in speaking facetiously, an Irishman is frequently called "Pat." For a similar reason a Scotchman is in similar cases called a "Sandy," a corruption of Alexander so frequently used as a Scotch given name. Likewise a Welshman is frequently spoken of as "Taffy," that being then often-used form of "David" and David their most common given name. "Taffy (corruption of David), a Welshman. Compare Sawney (from Alexander), a Scotch-

---

<sup>10</sup> Jerome A. Ringrose, *Heraldist and Genealogist*, 1914.

<sup>11</sup> 1 G. F. R. Henderson's *Stonewall Jackson*, 1909, 3. See 6 Nelson's *Encyclopaedia*, 1907, 132; 1 J. Taylor's *History of Scotland*, 1859, 45-48.

<sup>12</sup> Alexander Macbain's notes on W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 421.

<sup>13</sup> Arthur Weigall's *Tutankhamen*, 1924, 64.

<sup>14</sup> *Ibid.*, 104 and note.

<sup>15</sup> A. Wilder in *Ancient Symbol Worship of Westropp and Wake*, 1875, 91.





man; Paddy (from Patrick), an Irishman; and Johnny (from John Bull), an Englishman."<sup>16</sup> The uncle of King Arthur, Saint David, is the patron saint of Wales,<sup>17</sup> and his day is March 1.<sup>18</sup>

It has been said that the kings of Georgia were always named David (a frequent name among them). The statement "about the king *always* being called David arose in part out of some confusion with the title of *Dadian*" (from the Persian Dadd, meaning "equity").<sup>19</sup>

The Davidsons were usually known among their neighbors in Scotland by the Gaelic equivalent of MacDhais. In speaking of the MacIntoshes, an author on Highland history says:

"The old genealogy (of 1450) makes them descend from two brothers Muirach Mohr and Dhais Dhu, sons of Gillecattan Mohr, chief of the Confederation (Clan Chattan). MacPherson of Cluny as the lineal representative is chief of Muirach Mohr and is chief of Clan Muirach, or MacPherson, says a writer in the 'Scottish Journal of Antiquities': Dhais Dhu, brother of Muirach Mohr and second son of Gillecattan, left issue who are represented by Davidson of Ivernahaven. The descendants of Dhais Dhu are called Clan Dhais or Davidsons. They are the Clan Kay of Sir Walter Scott and Inch of Perth celebrity (1396). The descendants of Muirach Mohr are called the Clan Muirach or MacPhersons."<sup>20</sup>

Again in the same work it is said:

"The historical Clan Chattan was a confederation really, and the Bond of 1609 gives us the real components. These were: Macintoshes, Macphersons, Macqueens, MacBeans, Macleans of Dochgarrock, MacGillivrays, Shaws,

<sup>16</sup> The Slang Dictionary, London, Chatto and Windus, 1898, 317-318.

<sup>17</sup> E. C. Brewer's Reader's Handbook, 1899, "Saints," 951-952.

<sup>18</sup> Ibid., 952, 263.

<sup>19</sup> 1 H. Yule's Travels of Marco Polo, 1903, 52-53.

<sup>20</sup> D. MacIsaac's Scottish Clans and Their Tartans, 53.





and also MacPhails. The Farquharsons of Braemar are an early offshoot, and sporadic names like Gow, Gillanders, and Clark are claimed. There seems to be good reason to believe that Davidsons also formed a part of the Macpherson clan, although the whole name of Davidson is of much wider connotation than attaches to the Clan Chattan. The name Cattanach interchanges with Macintosh in the oldest records."<sup>21</sup> Mhuirich, "parson of Kingussie," was not a son of Gillecattan Mor, founder of Clan Chattan, but the latter's great great grandson.<sup>22</sup> "In the reign of Malcom IV., one Muriach, who was parson of the Kirk of Kingussie in Badenoch, became by the death of an elder brother, the head of the clan (Chattan) and was so acknowledged by all. . . . The Parson of Kingussie lived in the twelfth century."<sup>23</sup>

"Davidson, the name of a minor clan, a branch of the clan Chattan; in Gaelic, *Clann Dhaibhidh* or *Clann Dhai*, pronounced *Clan Chai*; badge, the red whortleberry. The ancestor of the clan Davidson is said to have been David Dhu, fourth son of the famous Muriach, parson of Kingussie, from whose elder descendants sprang the chieftains of the clan Chattan. The clan Dhai was settled at Invernahaven, in Badenoch, and are supposed by some writers to have been the clan Kay who took part in the combat on the North Inch of Perth in presence of Robert III., in 1396."<sup>24</sup> This last statement that the Davidsons are descended from David Dhu (Black or Swarthy David), fourth son of Mhuriach, parson of Kingussie, is supported by another writer who adds that "Little is known of him, save that he was admittedly the ancestor of the Davidson branch of Clan Chattan. He founded the Davidsons of Invernahaven,

---

<sup>21</sup> Ibid., opposite page 55.

<sup>22</sup> 3 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 60.

<sup>23</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 87, 89.

<sup>24</sup> 3 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 703.





long deemed the chiefs of this subsidiary branch of Clan Chattan.”<sup>25</sup> Muriach or Muirach is also written Vuirich,<sup>26</sup> and is equivalent to Murdoch.<sup>27</sup> It is said that “‘the Davidsons, styled of Invernahaven in Badenoch, were, according to common tradition, originally a branch of the Comyns.’ ‘The Comyns themselves claimed descent from Robert de Comyn, Earl of Northumberland, who fell along with Malcolm III. at the battle of Ahrwick in 1093. That Robert de Comyn, again, claimed descent, through the Norman Counts de Comyn, from no less a personage than Charlemagne.’”<sup>28</sup> Others say that the descent was from one of two abbots of Iona, one known as Comyn the Fair. Another descent given is from a foreign usher at the court of Malcom III. who knew only two Scottish words, “Cum in” and who married the daughter of the king’s half-brother Donald.<sup>29</sup> After the Comyns’ downfall, Donald dhu of Invernahaven associated himself with the Clan Chattan, then rapidly rising into power, and having married Sloan, daughter of Angus, 6th Mackintosh, became a leading member of Clan Chattan, and was received with such favour by the Captain as to excite the jealousy of another tribe. This jealousy brought about the virtual extinction of the Davidsons.

“The Davidsons, known as Clan Dhail, from their first known leader, David dhu of Invernahaven, were chief actors in the two notable fights at Invernahaven and the North Inch of Perth, and the losers in both battles under the name of Clan Dhail. This name, Dhail, at first barbarously given as ‘Cay,’ and afterwards excruciatingly rendered into ‘Quele’ by Scottish scribes ignorant of the

---

<sup>25</sup> Thomas Smibert’s *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 184-185.

<sup>26</sup> *Ibid.*, 87-88; 3 W. Anderson’s *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 60.

<sup>27</sup> 3 W. Anderson’s *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 60; T. Smibert’s *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 96.

<sup>28</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd’s *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 59.

<sup>29</sup> *Ibid.*





Gaelic language, for a long time puzzled historians; but that the Davidsons, or Clan Dhail, formed one of the combatants is not questioned at the present day by any competent authority.”<sup>30</sup> “The Davidsons and Macphersons were both not only of Clan Chattan, but the chief’s relatives. Whatever the cause, the feud became so keen as to extend beyond the power of the Captain of Clan Chattan or that of the Earls of Crawford and Moray, deputed by the King to pacify them. So the feud straggled on, and was not terminated until 1396, at the battle of the North Inch of Perth, when all the Davidsons, probably leading men, were killed except one, whereby the family sunk.

“Dealing with the battle of Invernahaven—a beautiful district at the junction of the rivers Truim and Spey, where there was a ford, hence the name, now, alas, under a comparatively recent ownership, ruined and neglected, an uninhabited waste—I proceed to refer to the battle, quoting from a MS. of the early part of this century, the writer having been an educated and reliable antiquarian. He says:

“ ‘A considerable part of the Mackintosh’s estate lying in Lochaber, distant from his residence, had for convenience been let to the Camerons, a neighbouring clan, and by their refusing to pay the stipulated rent Mackintosh was often obliged to seize the cattle, when several fights occurred betwixt them with varying success.

“ ‘About the year 1370 the Camerons convened their numerous clan and dependents together, with such others as they could prevail upon to assist them—such as Campbells and Macdonalds—to make reprisals. Mackintosh knowing their intention soon collected an equal force, consisting also of several tribes, under the general name of Clan Chattan to oppose them. But when the armies came

---

<sup>30</sup> Charles Fraser-Mackintosh’s *Minor Septs of Clan Chattan*, 1898, 123-124.





in sight, an unreasonable difference arose betwixt two of the tribes, viz., the Macphersons and Davidsons. Though they both agreed that Mackintosh should command the whole as Captain of Clan Chattan, yet they could not agree who should have the right hand of the other. Macpherson contended for it as chief of his clan, and Davidson as being head of another branch of Clan Chattan equally ancient. This dispute being referred to Mackintosh, he imprudently decided in favour of Davidson of Invernahaven, which gave such offence to the Macphersons, that Cluny drew off his men, who stood idle spectators, while the Mackintoshes, Davidsons, and others, becoming, by this withdrawal, overpowered by numbers, were defeated.'

"Here I interpose in the narrative to mention that Mackintosh drew off his men towards Strath-na-Eilich, in the parish of Laggan, and encamped for the night at a spot where a streamlet running north-east falls into the Eilich, as does the Eilich into the Spey, and the streamlet is known to this day as Alt-Rie-an-Toishich. The narrative goes on to say:

" 'That Mackintosh being irritated and disappointed by the behaviour of the Macphersons, sent at nightfall his own bard, as if he came from the Camerons, to the camp of the Macphersons to provoke them to fight, by repeating the following satirical lines in Gaelic, which now handed down orally for upwards of five hundred years, is a noted instance of the vitality of many old Gaelic "says" connected with the Clan Chattan:—

" 'Tha luchd na foille air an tom,  
Is am Balg-shuilich doun na dhraip—  
Cha b'e bhur cairdeas ruinn a bh'ann  
Ach bhur lamh a bhi cho tais.

" 'Which may be translated,—





“ ‘The false party are on the field beholding their chief in danger; it was not your love for us that made you abstain from fighting, but merely your own cowardice.

“ ‘This reproach so stung Macpherson, that, calling up his men, he attacked the Camerons that same night in the camp, and made a dreadful slaughter of them, and pursuing them to the foot of the mountain, killed their chief, Charles MacGillony, at a place called to this day “Corrie Tearlaich,” or Charles’ Valley.

“ ‘Though the above conflict put an end to the dispute with the Camerons for the time, yet it created another equally dangerous betwixt the Macphersons and the Davidsons. Those were perpetually plundering and killing each other, in so much that the King sent Lindsay, Earl of Crawford, and Dunbar, Earl of Moray, two of the greatest noblemen in this kingdom, to compromise matters and reconcile them. This being found impossible to do, without bloodshed, gave rise to the celebrated trial of valour on the North Inch of Perth, which happened on Monday before the feast of St. Michael, in the time of Robert the 3rd, anno 1396.’ ”<sup>31</sup> Other authorities state that this Battle of Invernahaven was fought in 1384;<sup>32</sup> others in 1386.<sup>33</sup> The famous fight on the North Inch of Perth alluded to in more than one of the above quotations has been variously related. By far the best known of these versions is that given at length by Sir Walter Scott in his novel called *The Fair Maid of Perth*. He quotes John of Fordun (about 1385 died) as saying: “In the year of our Lord one thousand three hundred and ninety-six, a great part of the north of Scotland, beyond the mountains, was disturbed by two

---

<sup>31</sup> Charles Fraser-Mackintosh's *Minor Septs of Clan Chattan*, 1898, 123-127. See on this also 1 Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1856, 152-153; D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Tartans*, 14; 3 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 60-61.

<sup>32</sup> 2 Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, 1875, 202.

<sup>33</sup> 1 Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1856, 152.





pestilent Caterans and their followers; namely, Scheabeg and his kin of the Clan Kay, and Christo-Jonson, with his kin, called the Clan Quhele, who by no paction or management could be pacified, and by no art of the king or governor could be subdued, until the noble and active Lord, David of Lindesay and Crawford, and the Lord Thomas, Earl of Moray, applied to the task their diligence and powers, and so arranged matters betwixt the parties that they agreed to meet before the king on a certain day at Perth, and each to select thirty of his tribe, to encounter with swords, bows and arrows, and targets, all other weapons, and armor excluded."<sup>34</sup>

All, or nearly all the accounts, however, appear to be made up, sometimes with imaginary details, from the narrative of the Scottish historian Hector Boece who, as translated by Bellenden, tells the story thus:

"At this time, mekil of all the north of Scotland was hevely trublit be two clannis of Irsmen, namit Clankayis and Glenquhattainis; invading the cuntre, be thair weris, with ithland slauchter and reif. At last, it was appointit betwix the heidis-men of thir two clannis, be avise of the Erlis of Murray and Crawford, that x x x of the principall men of the ta clan sal cum, with othir x x x of the tothir clan, arrayit in thair best avise; and sall convene afore the King at Perth, for decision of al pleis; and fecht with sharp swerdis to the deith, but ony harnes; and that clan quhare the victory succedit, to have perpetuall empire above the tothir. Baith thir clannis, glaid of this condition, come to the North Inche, beside Perth, with jugis set in scaffaldis, to discus the verite. Ane of thir clannis wantit ane man to perfurnis furth the nowmer, and wagit ane caril, for money, to debait thair actioun, howbeit this man pertenit na thing to thaim in blud nor kindness. Thir two clannis

---

<sup>34</sup> "Fair Maid of Perth, Note A, Translation of Fordun."





stude arrayit with gret hatrent aganis othir; and, be sound of trumpet, ruschit togidder, takand na respect to thair woundis, so that thay micht destroy their ennimes; and fauchtin this maner lang, with uncertane victory; quhen ane fel, ane othir was put in his rowme. At last, the Clankayis war al slane except ane, that swam throw the watter of Tay. Of Glenquhattanis was left xi personis on live; bot thay war sa hurt, that they micht nocht hald their swerdis in their handis. This debait was fra the incarnation MCCCXCVI yeiris.”<sup>35</sup>

Some writers say that this fight in the meadow called the North Inch of Perth before a large number of spectators was not only with broadswords but also with bows, battle-axes and daggers.<sup>36</sup> Very many events in the history of Scotland have been subjects of much controversy; but probably none of them has elicited more difference than the question as to what clans were those engaged in this contest. It is usually concluded that the Clankayis were the Davidsons;<sup>37</sup> others say they were the Mackays;<sup>38</sup> others they were neither. Some maintain that the fight was between the Macphersons and the Mackintoshes,<sup>39</sup> and others that it was between the Mackintoshes, the Macphersons, and “(at least in part) the Camerons”;<sup>40</sup> others that it was between Clan Chattan and Clan Kay.<sup>41</sup> “The clans who

<sup>35</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 90. See too 1 Keltie's *History of the Scottish Highlands*, 1875, 66-68; 1 J. Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1856, 152-156; 1 J. Taylor's *History of Scotland*, 1859, 239; 2 *Cronykil of Wyntown*, 1795, c. 17, ll. 1-28, pp. 373-374; 2 Sir Walter Scott's *Tales of a Grandfather*, 1828, 69-74, c. 5.

<sup>36</sup> 1 J. Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1856, 154-155.

<sup>37</sup> Charles Fraser-Mackintosh's *Minor Septs of Clan Chattan*, 1898, 123-124, 124-127; 1 Keltie's *History of the Scottish Highlands*, 1875, 66-68; 1 J. Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1856, 152-156; D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Tartans*, 14; 1 J. Logan's *Scottish Gael*, 1876, 329.

<sup>38</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 89, 184.

<sup>39</sup> W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 287-289.

<sup>40</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 89; 2 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 745-746.

<sup>41</sup> 1 Taylor's *History of Scotland*, 1859, 239; T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 89; 2 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 746.





fought at Perth in 1396 were the Clan Shaw (Clann Headh) or Mackintosh, and a clan called Quhele. We do not exactly know what this clan was."<sup>42</sup> Some say that the hired fighter escaped unhurt.<sup>43</sup>

"Badge: Lus nam Braoileag (vaccinium vitis idea) Red whortleberry.

"Pibroch: Spaidsearach-Chaisteal Thulaich.

"According to the Highland manuscript believed to be written by one MacLanchlan, bearing the date 1467, and containing an account of the genealogies of Highland clans down to about the year 1450, which was accepted as authoritative by Skene in his *Celtic Scotland*, and believed to embody the common tradition of its time, the origin of the Davidsons is attributed to a certain Gilliecattan Mohr, chief of Clan Chattan in the time of David I. This personage, it is stated, had two sons, Muirach Mohr and Dhai Dhu. From the former of these was descended Clan Muirich or Macpherson and from the latter Clan Dhai or Davidson. Sir Aeneas Macpherson, the historian of the clan of that name, states that both the Macphersons and the Davidsons were descended from Muirich, parson of Kingussie, in the twelfth century. Against this statement it has been urged that the Roman Kirk had no parson at Kingussie at that time. But this fact need not militate against the existence of Muirich at that place. The Culdee Church was still strong in the twelfth century, and, as its clergy were allowed to marry, there was nothing to hinder Muirich from being the father of two sons, the elder of whom might carry on his name, and originate Clan Macpherson, while the younger, David, became ancestor of the Davidsons. Still another account is given in the Kinrara MS. upon which Mr. A. M. Mackintosh, the historian of Clan Mackintosh,

---

<sup>42</sup> A. Macbain's Skene's *Highlands of Scotland*, 1902, 414-415 note to page 287.

<sup>43</sup> 2 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 746.





chiefly relies: This MS. names David Dubh as ancestor of the clan, but makes him of the fourteenth century, and declares him to be of the race of the Comyns. His mother, it says, was Slane, daughter of Angus, sixth chief of the Mackintoshes, and his residence was at Nuid in Badenoch. Upon the whole, it seems most reasonable to accept the earliest account, that contained in the MS. of 1467, which no doubt embodied the traditions considered most authentic in its time."<sup>44</sup>

On the Davidsons see 1 James Logan's (R. R. Mc-Ian's) *Clans of the Scottish Highlands*, 1845, *Clann Dhaidh—The Davidsons*. The little town of Kingussie of which Mhuirich was "parson" is in Invernesshire on or near the river Spey in the eastern part of north-central Scotland. This Mhuirich "in the Gaelic MS. of 1450, is said to have been 'the son of Swen, son of Heth, son of Nachtan, son of Gillichattan, from whom came the clan Chattan.' "<sup>45</sup>

It is a matter of much interest to the Davidsons that they trace their ancestry to Muirich, parson of Kingussie, a Culdee of the followers of Saint Columba, founder of Iona in 560, the Culdees having established the institutions then of "that illustrious land, which was once the luminary of the Caledonian regions, whence savage clans and roving barbarians derived the benefits of knowledge," if we may credit Doctor Samuel Johnson,<sup>46</sup> and having been the first discoverers of Iceland,<sup>47</sup> and possibly the first European discoverers of America.<sup>48</sup> If the old story be true that the

<sup>44</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highlands of Scotland*, 1923, 67-69.

<sup>45</sup> 3 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 60.

<sup>46</sup> *Journey to the Western Islands*, 8 Murphey's *Johnson's Works*, 1806, 391.

<sup>47</sup> J. Jamieson's *History of the Culdees of Iona*, 1890, 134.

<sup>48</sup> *Norroena—Anglo Saxon Classics—Norse Discovery of America*, 1906, 7, 257, 258, 272 272-277, 340-343, 216-229, 214-215, 278-279; B. F. De Costa's *Pre-Columbian Discovery of America*, 1868, 63, 70, 86-88; Mallet's *Northern Antiquities*, Bohn ed., 1890, 189 and note, 265-266; 2 Humboldt's *Cosmos*, Otto translation, Harper, 1860, 234-236; Hawks's *Rivero and Tschudi's Peruvian Antiquities*, 1853, 5-6; 1 Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America*, 1899, 94; Weise's *Discoveries of America*, 1884, 107-125, 35; *The Northmen*,





Irish discovered North America in the tenth century and then planted a colony there so that the place known as Hvitramannaland, "Great Ireland," or *Irland it mikla*, or "Land of the White Men," probably between Virginia and Florida, was a land inhabited by Christian Irish where they baptized people, "wore white garments, and yelled loudly, and carried poles before them, to which rags were attached (that is 'sang and carried banners while clothed in white garments')"; these must have been Culdees,<sup>49</sup> since the Irish church was then that of the Culdees only. Thus, if credit be accorded to these ancient stories, Muirich (pronounced Veerik), parson of Kingussie and progenitor of the Davidsons, was one of the Culdees some of whom were the first white people to discover America, as well as the first white people to form an American settlement and this settlement was formed in what are now North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia in the tenth century, five hundred years before Columbus. If the Culdees discovered America in the tenth century it presents a singular coincidence that the chief man of the first discoverers was Columba and the chief man of the later discoverers was Columbus.

"Peace to their shades! the pure Culdees  
 Were Albyn's earliest priests of God,  
 Ere yet an island of her seas  
 By foot of Saxon monk was trod."<sup>50</sup>

The same in such case might be said of America, substituting "Spanish" for "Saxon," another coincidence. Of the Macphersons it is said that, "Muriach also gave them a name in Gaelic, in the shape, as pronounced, of Clan

---

<sup>49</sup> Norroena, *Anglo Saxon Classics*, Norse Discovery of America, 1905, 7, 276-280, 61; 5 S. Baring-Gould's *Lives of the Saints*, 1914, 218-219.

<sup>50</sup> Thomas Campbell's *Reullura*.

---

Columbus and Cabot, 1900, 109, 228; J. Priest's *American Antiquities*, 1835, *passim*; 5 S. Baring-Gould's *Lives of the Saints*, 1914, 219; R. H. Major's *Voyages of the Venetian Brothers Nicolo and Antonio Zeno*, 1873, xciii.





Vuirich.”<sup>51</sup> If this settlement in America of the Irish called Huitramannaland spoken of by the Iceland Sagas as existing in the latter part of the tenth century, was the product of the same discovery as that ascribed to the Irish Saint Brendan as having been made about 577, it continued for at least four hundred years.<sup>52</sup> Saint Brendan “at a late period of his life paid a visit to the isle of Iona, the monastic metropolis of Western Scotland.”<sup>53</sup> “Although the narrative of his voyage abounds in fables, yet it may be admitted that Brendan sailed, in company with some other monks, towards the West, in search of some island or country that lay beyond where the sun went down into the sea. We have independent testimony to the fact that the Irish monks were great voyagers and explorers.”<sup>54</sup>

“The Monastic Church of Ireland soon became so celebrated as a school of learning that students flocked to it from all quarters; and in the seventh and eighth centuries, when intercourse between it and the continental churches was renewed, it certainly occupied in this respect the first position among them. Bede tells us that, when the great pestilence devastated Ireland in the year 664, ‘many of the nobility and of the middle ranks of the Anglic nation were there at that time, who, in the days of the bishops Finan and Cohnan, forsaking their native island, had retired thither, for the sake either of divine studies or of a more continent life; and some of them presently devoted themselves faithfully to a monastic life, others chose rather to apply themselves to study, going about from one master’s cell to another. The Scots most willingly received them all, and took care to supply them gratuitously with daily

---

<sup>51</sup> T. Smibert’s *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 87-88; M. MacLennan’s *Pronouncing and Etymological Dictionary of the Gaelic Language*, 1925, xiv, xii, 113.

<sup>52</sup> S. Baring-Gould’s *Lives of the Saints*, 1914, 217-219.

<sup>53</sup> *Ibid.*, 222.

<sup>54</sup> *Ibid.*, 218.





food, as also to furnish them with books to read and their teaching, without making any charge'; and of Aldfrid, son of King Osrini, who succeeded his brother Ecgfrid, when he was slain by the Picts in 685, as king of Northumbria, Bede says that 'he was a man most learned in Scripture,' 'that he at that time lived in exile in the islands of the Scots for the sake of studying letters,' and that previous to his accession to the throne, 'he had for a considerable time gone into voluntary exile in the regions of the Scots for the sake of acquiring learning, through love of wisdom.'"<sup>55</sup> Ancient tradition attributes to Saint Columba "the foundation of three hundred monasteries or churches, as many in Caledonia as in Hibernia, a hundred of which were in the islands or upon the sea shore of the two countries. Modern learning has discovered and registered the existence of ninety churches, whose origin goes back to Columba. . . . While the Irish Scots occupied the islands, and part of the western coast of Caledonia, all the north and east—that is to say, by far the greater part of the country—was inhabited by the Picts, who were still heathens."<sup>56</sup> "One day toward the end of his life, he being alone with Diarmid, his minister (as the monk attached to his personal service was called), he cried out all at once, 'The bell! let the bell be rung instantly!' The bell of the modest monastery was nothing better than one of the little square bells made of beaten iron, which are still shewn in Irish museums, exactly similar to those which are worn by the cattle in Spain and the Jura. It was enough for the necessities of the little insular community. At its sound the monks hastened to throw themselves on their knees around their father. 'Now,' said he, 'let us pray—let us pray with intense fervour for our people, and for King Aïdan; for at

---

<sup>55</sup> 2 Skene's *Celtic Scotland*, 1887, 420-421.

<sup>56</sup> 6 S. Baring-Gould's *Lives of the Saints*, 1914, 108-109





this very moment the battle has begun between them and the barbarians.' When their prayers had lasted some time, he said, 'Behold the barbarians flee! Aïdan is victorious!' The barbarians against whom Columba rang his bells, and called for the prayers of his monks, were the Anglo-Saxons of Northumbria, who were still pagans, and whose descendants were destined to owe the inestimable blessings of Christianity to the monks of Iona, and the spiritual posterity of Columba. As for King Aïdan, he had replaced his cousin-german, King Connall, who had guaranteed to Columba the possession of Iona, as chief of the Dalriadan colony in Argyll. His accession to the throne took place in 574, eleven years after the arrival of Columba; and nothing proves more fully the influence acquired by the Irish missionary during this short interval, than Aïdan's resolution to have his coronation blessed by the abbot of Iona. Columba, who was then in a neighbouring island, went back to Iona, where he was met by the new king. The abbot laid his hands upon the head of Aïdan, blessed him, and ordained him king. According to Scotch national tradition, the new King Aïdan was consecrated by Columba upon a great stone, called the Stone of Fate. This stone was afterwards transferred to Dunstaffnage Castle, the ruin of which may be seen upon the coast of Argyll, not far from Iona; then to the abbey of Scone, near Perth; and was finally carried away by Edward I., the stern conqueror of Scotland, to Westminster, where it still serves as a pedestal for the kings of England on the day of their coronation. The solemn inauguration of the kingdom of Aïdan marks the historical beginning of the Scotch monarchy, which before that period was more or less fabulous."<sup>57</sup> The Stone of Scone, "Stone of Destiny," "is now underneath the coronation chair in Westminster Abbey."<sup>58</sup> This "*Lia Fail* of Ireland was

---

<sup>57</sup> Ibid., 112-113.

<sup>58</sup> 11 Nelson's Encyclopaedia, 1907, 32.





erected in Iohnkill" (Iona) "for the coronation of Fergus Erc. This stone was removed to Scone, and became the coronation chair of Scotland. It was taken to Westminster by Edward I.," and is called the "Tanist Stone" sometimes.<sup>59</sup> "It is said to have been brought from Ireland by Fergus, son of Eric, who led the Dalbriads to the shores of Argyllshire."<sup>60</sup> In another work this last writer says that "It was transported to Egypt; Gathelus (son of Cecrops, king of Athens), who married Scotia (daughter of the pharaoh)," carried to Spain, and Simon Brech carried it to Ireland. There it was set on the Hill of Tara. Fergus Eric, "who led the Dabriads to Argyllshire, and became the founder of the Scottish monarchy," removed it to Dunstiffnage, and in 840 it was transported to Scone.<sup>61</sup> Scone (pronounced Scoon), on the Tay two miles from Perth, was the place of an ancient Scotch abbey. The Scottish monarchs, among them Robert Bruce, were crowned there "and thither the stone seat was brought from Iona on which the kings of the Scots were inaugurated."<sup>62</sup>

Writing of the early names of Ireland an old historian of that island says: "The seventh name was *Inis Fail*; and it is the Tuatha De Danann gave that name to it, from a stone they brought with them into it, which was called the Lia Fail: and '*Saxum fatale*,' i. e., 'Stone of Destiny,' Hector Boece calls it in the history of Scotland; and it was a stone on which were enchantments, for it used to roar under the person who had the best rights to obtain the sovereignty of Ireland at the time of the men of Ireland being in assembly at Tara to choose a king over them. However, it has not roared from the time of Conchubhar forward, for the false images of the world were silenced

---

<sup>59</sup> Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase and Fable, 877.

<sup>60</sup> Ibid., 796.

<sup>61</sup> Reader's Handbook, 1899, 971.

<sup>62</sup> 8 Chambers's Encyclopedia, 1867, 552-553.





when Christ was born. Here is a verse of quotation proving that it is from this stone Ireland is called Inis Fail, as Cionaoth the poet said:—

The stone which is under my two heels, from it is  
named Inis fail;

Between two shores of a mighty flood, the plain of  
Fal on all Ireland.<sup>63</sup>

“[This stone which is called ‘Lia Fail’], another name for it (is) the Stone of Destiny; for it was in destiny for this stone whatever place it would be in, that it was a man of the Scotic nation, *i. e.*, of the seed of Mileadh of Spain that would be in the sovereignty of that country, according as is read in Hector Boetius in the history of Scotland. Here is what he says, viz.—

The Scotic nation, noble the race,  
Unless the prophecy be false,  
Ought to obtain dominion,  
Where they shall find the Lia Fail.

When the race of Scot heard that the stone had this virtue, after Feargus the great, son of Eak, had obtained the power of Scotland, and after he had proposed to style himself king of Scotland, he sends information into the presence of his brother Muircheartach, son of Earc, of the race of Eireamhon, who was king of Ireland at that time to ask him to send him this stone, to sit upon, for the purpose of being proclaimed king of Scotland. Muircheartach sends the stone to him, and he was inaugurated king of Scotland on the same stone, and he was the first king of Scotland of the Scotic nation. . . . Concerning the stone, they had it accordingly some space of time, age to age, till it reached after that to England, so that it is there now in the chair in which the king of England is inaugu-

---

<sup>63</sup> 1 Keating's History of Ireland, D. Comyn's translation, 1902, b. 1, sec. 1, p. 101; b. 1, c. 10, pp. 205-207.





rated, it having been forcibly brought from Scotland out of the abbey of Scone; and the first Edward king of England brought it with him, so that the prophecy of that stone has been verified in the king we have now, namely, the first king Charles, and in his father, the King James, who came from the Scotie race (that is to say, from the posterity of Maine son of Corc son of Lughaidh, who came from Eibhear son of Mileadh of Spain.”<sup>64</sup>

“The marbell stone he send with him alsua,  
At Symon Brak brocht fra Brigantia.  
This fatall stone, sic fortune hes ane werd,  
Quhair it wes brocht in ony land or erd,  
Into that land Scot ay suld be king;  
Of verrie det the Scottis thair suld ring.”<sup>65</sup>

Thus the crowning of a monarch of Great Britain, Ireland, Canada, India, South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, and other lands looks back, through its many ages of events, the most momentous in human history, to little Iona, and the old Culdees. And from one of these old Culdees, parson of Kingussie, sprang the Davidsons. “To pertain to a race which sent forth Columba, and through him originated an Iona with all its concomitant blessings, might satisfy the pride of birth of even the haughtiest of human families.”<sup>66</sup>

The chiefs of the Davidsons are said to have been settled in early times at Invernahavon, a small estate in Badenoch, at the junction of the Truim with Spey, and when they emerge into history in 1370 or 1386 the holders of the name appear to have been of considerable number, and in close alliance with the Mackintoshes from whose forbears they claim descent.

---

<sup>64</sup> Ibid., b. 1, c. 10, pp. 207-209.

<sup>65</sup> 1 William Stewart's Metrical Version of Hector Boece, 1858, 1191-1196.

<sup>66</sup> T. Smibert's Clans of the Highlands of Scotland, 1850, 18.





“The event known as the battle of Invernahavon is well known as a landmark in Highland history. According to commonly accepted tradition, the older Clan Chattan, descended from Gilliecattan Mohr of the time of Malcom Canmore or David I., saw the line of its chiefs come to an end in the latter days of the thirteenth century in the person of an only child, a daughter named Eva. This heiress in 1291 married Angus, the young sixth chief of the Mackintoshes, who along with her received from Gilpatrick, his father-in-law, not only the lands of Glenlui and Locharkaig, but also the chiefship of Clan Chattan. The lands of Glenlui and Locharkaig, however, appear to have been seized and settled by the Camerons, and eighty or ninety years later the dispute regarding their ownership came to a head. After many harryings of the Camerons by the Mackintoshes and of the Mackintoshes by the Camerons, it appears that in 1370 or 1386—accounts differ as to the date—a body of some four hundred Camerons made an incursion into Badenoch. As they returned laden with booty they were intercepted at Invernahavon by Lachlan Mackintosh, the eighth chief, with a body of Clan Chattan which included not only Mackintoshes but Macphersons and Davidsons, each led by its respective chieftain. At the moment of attack a dispute arose between the chiefs of these two septs as to which should have the honour of commanding Clan Chattan’s right wing. Macpherson claimed the honour as male representative of the chiefs of the older Clan Chattan, Davidson, on the other hand, insisted that he should have the post as the oldest cadet.

“These claims would appear to uphold the account of the origin of these two septs which derives them, not from the Mackintoshes but from Gilliecattan Mohr, chief of the older Clan Chattan.





“Mackintosh, forced to decide in the urgency of the moment, gave the post of honour to the Davidson chief, and as a result, the Macphersons, highly offended, withdrew from the battle. As a result of this, the Mackintoshes and Davidsons, greatly outnumbered, were routed and cut to pieces. What followed is the subject of a tradition given by Bishop Mackintosh in his *History of Moray*. According to this tradition Mackintosh sent his bard to the Macpherson camp, where he treated the Macphersons round their camp fires to a taunting ballad describing the cowardice of men who forsook their friends in the hour of danger. This, it is said, so enraged the Macpherson chief that he forthwith called his men to arms, and fell upon the Camerons in their camp at midnight, where he cut them to pieces, and put them to flight.

“This battle of Invernahavon appears to have been one of the incidents which directly led up to the famous combat of ‘threttie against threttie’ before King Robert III. on the North Inch of Perth in 1396. According to the chronicler Wyntown, the parties who fought in that combat were the Clan Quhele and the Clan Kay, and authorities have always differed as to who these clans were.”<sup>67</sup>

“The clans who fought at Perth in 1396 were the Clan Shaw (Clann Headh) or Mackintosh, and a clan called Quhele. We do not exactly know who that clan was; it is mentioned in 1587.”<sup>68</sup>

“The armorial bearings of all the clan Chattan exhibit the cat as their crest, with the motto ‘Touch not the Cat, but the Glove,’ ” but “here meaning without.”<sup>69</sup> Coat of arms

<sup>67</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highlands of Scotland*, 1923, 67-69; 2 *Ibid.*, 406-408, 335-337.

<sup>68</sup> Alexander Macbain's notes on W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 414.

<sup>69</sup> 2 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 744; Sir Walter Scott's *Fair Maid of Perth*, Boston edition, “Preface”; C. Fraser-Mackintosh's *Minor Septs of Clan Chattan*, 1898, 49; T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 87; 1 *New English Dictionary on Historical Principles*, ad ver. “but.”







## CLAN CHATTAN

same as that of Mackintosh.<sup>70</sup> The Clan Chattan was the clan of the Little Cat;<sup>71</sup> while the Sutherland and Caithness tribe is the clan of the Great Cat.<sup>72</sup> The difficulty in tracing the origin of Clan Chattan may be in part due to the fact that while it was founded by Gillecattan (Gilliechattan) the Great, "there were three Gilliechattans, and it is not quite clear which was styled Mhor or the Great *par excellence*."<sup>73</sup> The cat mentioned is the Mountain Cat,<sup>74</sup> or Wild Cat.<sup>75</sup> The arms of the Davidsons is "Azure; on a Fesse, argent, between three Pheons, or; a buck couchant, gules. Their Crest is a Falcon's head, couped, proper. Their motto is "Sapienter si sincere" (Wisely if sincerely). Their badge is Red Whortleberry.<sup>76</sup> "The Davidson family date from an interesting line of Scottish warriors and knights who held great power and estate at Balgay,

<sup>70</sup> William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, prefixed plates.

<sup>71</sup> D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, opposite 55.

<sup>72</sup> Sir Walter Scott's *Fair Maid of Perth*, c. 27 and note; T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 87.

<sup>73</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 95.

<sup>74</sup> Sir Walter Scott's *Fair Maid of Perth*, c. 27, note.

<sup>75</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 184.

<sup>76</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 185; D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, 14.





Halltree, Curriehill, Cairnbrogie and Grinnant, where the Heralds in Scotland duly found and recorded the Arms of the house as giving the three spear head figures and straight band with resting stag SHIELD—in turn topped by the falcon head CREST—and with the MOTTO ‘Viget in’ et cetera (which latter term is interpreted ‘Virtue flourishes after death’),” namely, *Viget in cinere virtus*.<sup>77</sup> For a plate (colored) showing Davidson coat of arms see T. Smibert’s *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 340, third page of plates; and an uncolored plate, Charles Fraser-Mackintosh’s *Minor Septs of Clan Chattan*, 1898, 123. Every Highland clan had at least one plaid or tartan peculiar to itself. “The chiefs of some clans wore separate tartans from their men.”<sup>78</sup> The tartan and other Highland vestments date from the reign of James III. in the fifteenth century. Of this dress the Breacan-feile, or checkered cover is the chief part. “It consists of a plain piece of tartan from four to six yards in length, and two yards broad. The plaid surrounded the waist in great plaits or folds, and was firmly bound with a leathern belt, so that the lower side fell down to the middle of the knee joint. The upper part was fastened on the left shoulder with a large brooch or pin; that on the right side, which was the longest, was tacked under the belt.”<sup>79</sup> For the Davidson plaid see 1 George Eyre-Todd’s *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 66; 1 Logan’s *Clans of the Scottish Highlands*, 1845, “Clann Dhaibhidh—The Davidsons”; D. MacIsaac’s *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, 14; T. Smibert’s *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, opposite page 184, plate 32; Charles Fraser-Mackintosh’s *Minor Septs of Clan Chattan*, 1893, opposite page 123. Their coat of arms is “Azure, on a fess between three pheons argent a stag couchant gules attired with ten

---

<sup>77</sup> J. A. Ringrose, 1914, May 5.

<sup>78</sup> D. MacIsaac’s *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, opposite 55.

<sup>79</sup> *Sketches of the Clans of Scotland*, iii.





tynes or. Crest: a falcon's head couped ppr. Motto: 'Viget in cinere virtus' (Virtue flourishes after death)." Ringrose's Davidson, Seats and Arms, 1914, varying some from above cited authority. They refer to different families of the Davidsons. For the Davidson arms see W. and A. Smith's Authenticated Tartans of the Clans, 1850, first plate after map, "Davidson." The name David is in Scotch Gaelic "Dhai" as in Welsh it is "Taffy."<sup>80</sup> The parson so often referred to in these accounts as Mhuirich or Vuirich, "parson of Kingussie, a religious establishment in the lower part of Badenoch," is said to have been "great-grandson of Gillichattan Mor, the founder of the clan, who lived in the reign of Malcom Canmore."<sup>81</sup> Sir Robert Davidson, Provost of Aberdeen, lost his life in the great but indecisive Battle of Harlaw fought at Harlaw on the water of Ury about ten miles northwest of Aberdeen, July 24, 1411, between Alexander Stewart, Earl of Mar, and Donald, Lord of the Isles.<sup>82</sup> "Among notable holders of the name of Davidson mention must be made of the redoubtable provost of Aberdeen, Sir Robert Davidson, who led the burghers of the city at the battle of Harlaw in 1411 and gallantly fell at their head. It is said to be his armour which is still treasured in the vestibule of the City Chambers at Aberdeen."<sup>83</sup>

From the foregoing accounts it will be seen that for many years after their clan arose the Davidsons played an important part in the history of the Scottish Highlands. Although greatly reduced in numbers by the fights at Invernahaven and the North Inch of Perth they have ever occupied in subsequent years in Scotland and England a

---

<sup>80</sup> T. Smibert's Clans of Scotland, 1850, 184-185.

<sup>81</sup> 3 W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 60.

<sup>82</sup> 1 Taylor's History of Scotland, 1859, 252-253, 788-790.

<sup>83</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's Highland Clans of Scotland, 1923, 73.





position of no small consideration. Not a few eminent men of those countries have sprung from this family.

"SEPTS OF CLAN DAVIDSON

Davie	Davis
Dawson	Dow
Kay	Macdade
Macdaid	MacDavid" <sup>84</sup>

Thus the Davidsons are descended from Dhair Dhu, son of Mhuirach, "parson of Kingussie," who was the grandson of Heth and the great great grandson of Gillichattan Mor who founded Clan Chattan, the great confederation of Scottish Highlanders of the County of Moray and its vicinity, "descended from the ancient inhabitants of Moray"; and three of the same family's ancient chiefs or "Maormors succeed in attaining the crown of Scotland."<sup>85</sup> For their tartan see 1 Logan's Clans of the Scottish Highlands, 1845, MacIan's plates; 1 George Eyre-Todd's Highland Clans of Scotland, 1923, opposite 67. Their motto is: *Viget in cinere virtus* (Virtue flourishes in ashes), as shown sometimes on their coat of arms, but others give another motto. "Arms of Clan Davidson. Azure; on a Fesse, argent, between three Pheons, or; a buck couchant, gules. Crest. A falcon's head, coup  d, proper. Motto. *Sapienter si sincere* (Wisely if sincerely). Badge. Red Whortle-Berry."<sup>86</sup>

John Davidson (1550-1604), Presbyterian preacher, was active and prominent in the squabbles of what is called the Reformation in Scotland and strongly favored the "Reformers";<sup>87</sup> another John Davidson was a distin-

<sup>84</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's Highland Clans of Scotland, 1923, 73.

<sup>85</sup> W. F. Skene's Highlanders of Scotland, 1836, 278.

<sup>86</sup> T. Smibert's Clans of Scotland, 1850, 185.

<sup>87</sup> 2 Chambers's Biographical Dictionary of Eminent Scotsmen, 1856, 64-67; 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 575-577; 2 W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 28.





guished Scotch antiquary and author who died in 1797;<sup>88</sup> and another John Davidson, born in London (1798-1836), who was a famous traveller and author;<sup>89</sup> Alexander Dyce Davidson (1807-1872) was a Scotch preacher of celebrity;<sup>90</sup> James Davidson of London (1793-1864) won fame as an antiquary and author;<sup>91</sup> Thomas Davidson (1747-1827) was a noted Scotch theologian;<sup>92</sup> another Thomas Davidson (1838-1870) was a poet;<sup>93</sup> and another Thomas Davidson (1817-1885) was a palaeontologist and artist and author of no small reputation;<sup>94</sup> another Scotchman, William Davidson (1756?-1795?), became unpleasantly notorious as a pirate.<sup>95</sup> Others of the family spelled the name Davison. There was Alexander Davison (1750-1829), financier and contractor for government, Englishman and Canadian;<sup>96</sup> and there were Edward Davison (1789-1863), preacher and author;<sup>97</sup> and James William Davison (1813-1885), journalist, musician, musical critic, and author;<sup>98</sup> and John Davison (1777-1834), preacher and theological writer, born in England;<sup>99</sup> and William Davison (1635-1660), English chemist and physician, botanist, and author of Scotch extraction;<sup>100</sup> and the celebrated and unfortunate William Davison (1541?-1608), of Scottish descent, Secretary of State under the vile and unprincipled Elizabeth, Queen of England, and her agent to Scotland in June, 1566, to congratulate Mary, Queen of Scots, on the birth of James I.; and later her representative to the Low Countries in 1575-1576; envoy to Scotland in 1583 and again to the Low Countries in 1585 resulting in a quarrel with Elizabeth; and in 1586 assistant Secretary of State, in the same year

---

<sup>88</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 577.

<sup>89</sup> Ibid., 577-578

<sup>90</sup> Ibid., 574.

<sup>91</sup> Ibid., 575.

<sup>92</sup> Ibid., 578.

<sup>93</sup> Ibid., 579.

<sup>94</sup> Ibid., 579-580.

<sup>95</sup> Ibid., 580.

<sup>96</sup> Ibid., 624.

<sup>97</sup> Ibid., 625.

<sup>98</sup> Ibid., 626-627.

<sup>99</sup> Ibid., 627-628.

<sup>100</sup> Ibid., 632-633.





member of parliament from Knaresborough; on October 6, 1586, appointed one of forty-six commissioners to try Mary, Queen of Scots, but taking no part in that murderous farce but was repeatedly attempted to be implicated by Elizabeth in the murder the warrant for which he signed and gave to Burghley; refused on the day before the commission of that crime on February 8, 1586-7, to obey the order of Elizabeth to hasten it although she after it had been accomplished pretended that she had never ordered it and had Davison arrested and imprisoned in the Tower for alleged complicity in carrying out the execution, February 14, 1586-7; was sentenced in the following March by the Star-chamber for "misprision and contempt" to pay a fine of ten thousand marks and be imprisoned in the Tower at the queen's pleasure and thus made a scape-goat by the wretched woman who was queen and had signed the warrant for execution before it was presented to Davison for signature; at the intercession of several noblemen he was released from the Tower 1589, impoverished by the fine and refused reinstatement in his office by the queen, and died December 21, 1608, having at times in his career been befriended by Sir Philip Sidney.<sup>101</sup> Walter Davison (1581-1608?) was the fourth and youngest son of William Davison, the Secretary of State, and was a soldier and poet;<sup>102</sup> and Francis Davison, eldest son of William Davison, Secretary of State, was born about 1575 and died about 1619 and was a poet of much note; travelled in Europe in 1595 and 1596 and 1597; published in 1602 his *A Poetical Rapsody*, of many of the poems in which he was the author and of which six or more editions have appeared.<sup>103</sup> The most famous, however, of all the Davidsons was James Macpherson, author and editor and translator of the Poems

---

<sup>101</sup> Ibid., 629-632; Rose's Biographical Dictionary, 1853, 35-36.

<sup>102</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 629.

<sup>103</sup> Ibid., 625-626.





of Ossian. "James Macpherson, of 'Ossianic' fame, is said to have been of the Clan Dai or Davidson branch of the clan Vurich."<sup>104</sup> He was born at Ruthven in the parish of Kingussie, Inverness-shire, October 27, 1736, the son of Andrew Macpherson, closely related to the chief of Clan Macpherson, and Ellen, "daughter of a respectable tacksmen of the second branch of the clan." For some while at school in Badenoch, he went in February, 1753, to King's College, Aberdeen, and after two years to Marischal College and finally to the University of Edinburgh. Then he taught school at Ruthven. Writing much verse, he published at Edinburgh in 1758 a poor poem called "The Highlander" which afterwards he tried to suppress. He met John Home, author of *Douglas*, and Doctor Carlyle of Inveresk at Moffat in 1759 and besides repeating to them some Gaelic verses, showed them others in manuscript which he claimed to have collected from oral recitals by people in the Highlands. At Home's request he translated in a day or two one of them called "The Death of Oscar," and showed them sixteen translated pieces. Home took them to Edinburgh where in July, 1760, Macpherson, after much solicitation reluctantly published them under the name of "Fragments of Ancient Poetry Collected in the Highlands." Some people doubted their genuineness but many accepted them as genuine. Doctor Hugh Blair in the preface which he had written to them said that there existed a longer poem about the wars of Fion or Fingal which could probably be collected entire. At a dinner of some eminent men Macpherson who was present reluctantly agreed to attempt this task and a subscription was raised to cover the expenses, to which Hume, the historian, and others contributed. Macpherson, for the undertaking made two journeys to the Highlands, the first to the northwestern

---

<sup>104</sup> D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, opposite p. 71.





part of Inverness-shire and the isles of Skye, Uist and Benbecula, accompanied part of the way by Lachlan Macpherson who aided in taking down some poems from oral recitals and transcribing others from old manuscripts. "From Ewen Macpherson, who met him at Knock, in Sleat, he obtained other poems, orally recited in different places, and taken down in his absence, together with a book of Gaelic poems, given to Ewen Macpherson by Macmhurich, the representative of a long line of bards attached to the family of Clanranald. Macpherson also visited Captain Morrison in Skinnader, Skye, and gave him some of the poems he had collected. On his way back he staid for some time with the Rev. A. Gallie, then missionary in Brae Badenoch, and exhibited to him several volumes beautifully written on vellum, but much worm-eaten and obscured, which Macpherson said he had from the Clanranalds.

. . . With the assistance of Gallie and Morrison, who, unlike Macpherson, were good Gaelic scholars, he spent some time in arranging his materials, and preparing a version for translation. After a visit to Ruthven in October, 1760, he made a second journey to Mull and the coast of Argyllshire, and obtained some manuscripts from the Fletchers of Glenforsa." He spent some time at Edinburgh in translating what he had collected and other poems sent him by friends. In December, 1761, he published in London, partly by subscription, as part of his translations, "Fingal," an epic in six books about the invasion of Ireland by Swaran, King of Lochlin (Denmark). Prejudice against anything Gaelic was then strong in England and Scotland because of the Jacobite uprising in 1745; and from some quarters the publication met with a furious denunciation as spurious. In 1763 Macpherson published *Temora* in eight books. The "Works of Ossian" appeared in 1765. Much bitter opposition to Macpherson as a forger





now arose, the chief among the assailants being the unscrupulous and venal biped of swinish habits, Doctor Samuel Johnson, whose brutish attacks were plainly the effusions of malevolence. Macpherson deposited some of his manuscripts with his publishers, Beckett and De Hondt in the Strand, and advertised in the newspapers an offer to print them if enough subscription was made for the purpose. No subscription came and Macpherson withdrew the manuscripts and refused further efforts to convince the doubters. In the publication of *Temora* Macpherson had included the seventh book of *Temora* in Gaelic along with the translation. Hearing that Johnson was about to publish an attack Macpherson sent him his protest to be included. Johnson omitted the protest. Macpherson challenged him. Johnson did not accept the challenge but sent instead a vituperative reply much admired by Johnson eulogists. Meanwhile Macpherson received large amounts from the sale of his *Ossian*. *Ossian* purported to be a Gaelic prince of the fourth century, son of Fingal and author of the original poems. Macpherson in his will left money to pay for the publication of his manuscripts. That publication was made. Still the assailants of the *Ossian* insist that it was the English work translated into Gaelic, which Macpherson's knowledge of Gaelic did not permit him to do but which some one had done for him. As a sample of the bitter attacks on Macpherson may be taken that of Alexander Macbain in notes of W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 407. The controversy still goes on. In 1797 a committee appointed by the Highland Society of Scotland laboriously investigated the matter and in 1805 made their report: (1) That a great legend of Fingal and *Ossian*, his son and songster, had immemorially existed in Scotland, and that *Ossianic* poetry, of an impressive and striking character, was still found generally





and in great abundance in the highlands; (2) That while fragments were found giving the substance and sometimes the literal expression of parts of Macpherson's work, no one poem was discoverable the same in title or tenor with his publications. Further, the committee incline to believe (3) that he had liberally edited his originals and inserted passages of his own. But the committee recognized that the social changes which had taken place in the highlands since Macpherson wrote had largely destroyed the practice of orally reciting Gaelic poems, and that the opportunities of research had thus been diminished." The literature on this subject is in amount immense. For a defence of Macpherson see J. A. Robertson's *Historical Proofs on the Highlanders*, 1866, 321-352; 1 Browne's *History of the Highlands*, 1856, 36-59.

On the Ossian controversy see W. F. Skene's *Introduction to Book of the Dean of Lismore*, 1862, i-xc. The poems of Ossian exerted a great influence in Europe. Goethe recognized this; Schiller admired Ossian's "great nature"; Abbe Cesarotti's Italian translation was the favorite reading of Napoleon Buonaparte; several French translations were made; and English imitations occur in the poems of Coleridge and Byron. In 1764 Macpherson was appointed secretary to Governor Johnstone at Pensacola in West Florida ceded to England by Spain in February 10, 1763; or, as other accounts say, Macpherson was surveyor-general and member of the council there. He quarrelled with Johnstone and, after visiting the West Indies and some provinces of North America, returned to England in 1766. In 1781 he was appointed London agent or minister to Mohammed Ali, Nabob of Arcot, and in 1780, 1784, and 1790 was a member of parliament for Camelford, Cornwall. "The government offered him the lands of his relative, Macpherson of Cluny, confiscated in





the Jacobite rising; but he refused them in favour of the rightful heir." After his return from America he wrote letters under the names of Musaeus, Scaevola, &c. against Junius and published in 1771 *Introduction to the History of Great Britain and Ireland*; in 1775 *A History of Great Britain from the Restoration to the Accession of the House of Haunover*; in the same year *Original Papers Containing the Secret History of Great Britain*; in 1773 a translation of Homer's *Iliad* of which it was said that he wrote down Homer by more vice of style;<sup>105</sup> in 1779 an anonymous political pamphlet by some ascribed to Edward Gibbon; in 1776 *The Rights of Great Britain Asserted against the Claims of the Colonies*, being an answer to the Declaration of the General Congress; and some other books from time to time.

He had grown rich. In late life he bought an estate in Badenoch which he named Belleville and commenced to erect on it a mansion, treating his tenants with great kindness. There he died February 17, 1796. By his will he directed that his body be buried in Westminster Abbey. This request was complied with and he was buried on March 15, 1796, in the south transept of the abbey, not far from the Poets' Corner.<sup>106</sup>

Samuel Davidson, born near Ballymena, Ireland, 1807, and died in 1898, one of the greatest of biblical critics, has published many books on the Bible, the best known of which probably are *Introduction to the New Testament*, 1848-1851; *Introduction to the Old Testament*, 1862-1863; *The Canon of the Bible*, 1877.<sup>107</sup> Andrew

<sup>105</sup> O. Goldsmith's *Poems*, *Retaliation*, note.

<sup>106</sup> 12 *Lee's Dictionary of National Biography*, 1909, 705-711; 17 *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th edition, 267-268; 5 *Ibid.*, 637-638; 3 *W. Anderson's Scottish Nation*, 1867, 63-66; 9 *Rose's Biographical Dictionary*, 1853, 393; 3 *Biographical Dictionary of Eminent Scotsmen*, 1856, 541-553; 6 *Chambers's Encyclopaedia*, 1867, 245; *Ibid.*, 136-137.

<sup>107</sup> S. *Lee's Dictionary of National Biography Supplement*, 1909, 540-541; 1 *Allibone's Dictionary of Authors*, 1870, 480; *Ibid.*, 1 *Kirk's Supplement*, 1896, 454.





Bruce Davidson (1831-1902) was a noted Hebraist and theologian and author;<sup>108</sup> Charles Davidson (1824-1902) was a watercolor painter;<sup>109</sup> John Davidson (1857-1909), son of Alexander Davidson, was a distinguished poet;<sup>110</sup> and Jonathain Davidson (1833-1904) was a Scotch preacher and author.<sup>111</sup>

James Macpherson was not the only poet who had in his veins the blood of the Scotch family of Davidson. There was another poet, far greater than him, who shared in no small measure this blood. And this was no less a person than George Gordon, Lord Byron. A celebrated Scotch family, far more celebrated for evil than for good, was the family of royal extraction and having descent from the Stuart King, James I. of Scotland, and known as the family of Gordon of Gight.

“George Gordon, the ninth Laird, had an only child, whose name was spelled in the French fashion, Marie. She was known as ‘Lady Marie Gordon,’ and ‘Lady Gight,’ and she was the tenth Laird and the first woman Laird of that ilk. She married at Fyvie, in 1701, Alexander Davidson, junior—or, as the Scottish nomenclature gives it, “younger”—of Newton of Culsalmond. Alexander Davidson and Marie Gordon had a son who assumed the name of Gordon.

. . . This Alexander Gordon married Margaret Duff.

. . . Alexander Gordon and Margaret Duff were the grandparents of Catherine Gordon, who was one of the three daughters of George Gordon, twelfth Laird, drowned at Bath.” This Catherine Gordon married John Byron and “The name of Gordon was added by the facile bridegroom to that of Byron, in compliance with a condition imposed

---

<sup>108</sup> 1 S. Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 2nd Supplement, 1912, 471-472.

<sup>109</sup> Ibid., 472.

<sup>110</sup> Ibid., 472-474.

<sup>111</sup> Ibid., 474.





by will on whoever should become the husband of the heiress of Gight." George Gordon, Lord Byron, the poet, was the only child of this Catherine Gordon and her husband, John Byron Gordon.<sup>112</sup>

When the Alexander Davidson, junior, of Newton of Culsalmond married Marie Gordon, their son Alexander "Gordon" was really Alexander *Davidson* and his son George "Gordon" was really George *Davidson* and his daughter Catherine "Gordon" was really Catherine *Davidson* until her marriage to John Byron and her son, the great poet, Lord Byron, was one-half Davidson, and he inherited his title of Lord Byron from his father's uncle Lord William Byron.<sup>113</sup>

A recent prominent Davidson was "Rt. Hon. and Most Rev. Randall Thomas Davidson, Archbishop of Canterbury,"<sup>114</sup> who resigned from the archbishopric, said to be the first archbishop of Canterbury who ever resigned that place. Then he was made a peer of Great Britain.

Then there was Dr. James Leigh Strachan-Davidson, of Balliol College, Oxford, England.<sup>115</sup>

George Davidson, astronomer, born of Scotch extraction in Nottingham, England, May 9, 1825, came to the United States in 1832 and was engaged in geodetic field work and astronomy in 1846-1850 and geodetic work in California in 1850 and from 1861 to 1867 in similar work on the Atlantic coast of the United States; in 1866 he was chief engineer to survey a route for a ship canal across the Isthmus of Panama; in 1867 he was appointed to make a special examination and report of Alaska pending its purchase by the United States; from 1867 to 1886 he was connected with the Pacific coast survey and it was said "that

---

<sup>112</sup> Armistead C. Gordon's *Allegra*, 1926, 9, 16-17, 19.

<sup>113</sup> *Ibid.*, 37.

<sup>114</sup> J. A. Ringrose's *Davidson Seats and Arms*, 1914, "Davidson."

<sup>115</sup> *Ibid.*





the results of his observations stand higher than any ever executed in America, Europe, or India, and they have been characterized as 'unique in the history of geodesy'"; he founded the Davidson observatory in San Francisco; he made many observations in astronomy; and his publications, all connected with his work, are numerous.<sup>116</sup>

Thomas Davidson, brother of the George Davidson just mentioned, was born in Nottingham, England, August 28, 1828, and died at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, February 18, 1874. He was brought to the United States when he was four years old and became a famous naval constructor.<sup>117</sup> Thomas Davidson, philosopher, author, and translator, was born in Aberdeenshire, Scotland, October 25, 1840; removed to Canada in 1866 and to Saint Louis, Missouri, in 1867, and to Italy some years later, having won distinction as a linguist and editor of books.<sup>118</sup>

Among the Scotchmen who in the plantation of Ulster removed from Scotland to the north of Ireland were some of the Davidsons; and when, after some years, numbers of those Scotch-Irish came to America some of their number who were Davidson came along. They have scattered throughout the United States and engaged, not without distinction, in almost every branch of endeavor.

James Wood Davidson was born in Newberry District, South Carolina, March 9, 1829, and graduated at South Carolina College in 1852; served under General Robert E. Lee in the Confederate army; lived two years in Washington City and eleven years in New York City; was in 1873 literary editor of the *Evening Post* and 1873-1878 American correspondent of the London "*Standard*"; in 1884 removed to Florida where in 1885

---

<sup>116</sup> 2 Appleton's Cyc. Am. Biog., 1896, 86-87; 7 Nat. Cyc. Am. Biog., 1897, 227.

<sup>117</sup> 2 Appleton's Cy. Am. Biog., 1896, 87.

<sup>118</sup> 2 Appleton's Cy. Am. Biog., 1896, 89.





he was a member of the constitutional convention. He published *Living Writers of the South* (1869); *School History of South Carolina* (1869); *The Correspondent* (1886); and as editor *Lyrics and Sketches by William M. Martin* (1865) and *The Educational Year-Book* (1872) and *The Poetry of the Future* (1888) and *The Florida of To-day* (1889). In 1887 he was a member of the Florida legislature; but in the same year removed to Washington City. He was the son of Alexander Davidson who was the son of Alexander Davidson, "a Scotchman, of the clan Davidson (originally Clann Mac-Dhaibhidh), resident in the fourteenth century in Badenach, Scotland. The immediate head of the clan was Dhaibhidh Dhu (David the Black). When 'the clans of Culloden were scattered in flight' in 1746 and the hopes of Charles Edward were utterly crushed, clan Davidson suffered terribly under the brutal cruelty of Cumberland. Alexander Davidson took refuge in Antrim, on Lough Neagh, in Ireland; married Janet Stinson, and a few years later moved to America. In 1753, the clan sold out its estates in Cromarty, and settled in Tulloch, in Ross-shire. Alexander Davidson, the grandfather, reaching America, settled in what was then called Craven county,—on the resurvey named Newberry,—South Carolina."<sup>119</sup>

John Davidson was an interpreter among the Indians and as such in 1753 accompanied George Washington on his mission among the Indians sent by R. Dinwiddie, Lieutenant-governor of Virginia.<sup>120</sup>

Robert Davidson, educator, preacher, and author (1750-1812), was born in Elkton, Maryland; and his son,

---

<sup>119</sup> 9 *National Cyclopaedia of American Biography*, 1899, 100-101; 2 *Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography*, 1896, 87; *Allibone's Dictionary of Authors*, 1 *Kirk's Supplement*, 1896, 453.

<sup>120</sup> 1 *W. Irving's Life of Washington*, c. 7, 1885, 80.





Robert Davidson, preacher (1808-1876), was born in Carlisle, Pennsylvania. Both were prominent.<sup>121</sup>

One family of the Scotch-Irish Davidsons has played no small part in the history of Western North Carolina. The emigrants from Ireland of that family came to America in the early part of the eighteenth century and settled in southern Pennsylvania and northern Maryland, in the vicinity of Philadelphia. There were three brothers of them, John, George, and Robert Davidson.<sup>122</sup> Robert Davidson married Isabella Ramsay in Pennsylvania and died young leaving his widow and two children. She removed to the territory of Rowan County, North Carolina, in 1740, on the Yadkin near the present Salisbury. Her son John Davidson became a skilfull blacksmith and in 1760 removed with his sister Mary to the Hopewell section of Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, where he attained much prominence and left a numerous posterity, among whom are the Grahams of North Carolina distinguished in that State and in the United States in public positions. Davidson married Violet Wilson, a daughter of Samuel Wilson, who came to North Carolina in 1740. His descendants, many of them, yet reside in the same region. John Davidson "was a delegate to the Provincial Legislature from Mecklenburg County in 1773. He held the positions of Major of Militia and Justice of the Peace, both under the Provincial and State Government. He was a delegate to the convention, May 20, 1775, at Charlotte, and as such signed the celebrated Declaration of Independence promulgated on that occasion. He was Major of Colonel Polk's regiment in the campaign against the Scovillite Tories in 1775; also in that of Colonel Alexander in General Rutherford's campaign against the Cherokee Indians,

---

<sup>121</sup> 2 Appleton's Cy. Am. Biog., 1896, 88-89.

<sup>122</sup> Alexander-Davidson Reunion, 1911, Address of Honorable Theodore F. Davidson, 43.





in 1776. With his sons-in-law, Alexander Brevard and Joseph Graham, he was a pioneer in the manufacture of iron in Lincoln County, N. C. He died in 1832 in the ninety-seventh year of his age, and is buried with many of his descendants in the family cemetery on the farm where he first located.<sup>121</sup>

General William Richardson Davie was born at Egremont in the north of England, the son of Archibald Davie and wife who was born a Miss Richardson. The Davies were also Presbyterians and when they came to America settled at the Waxhaws among Scotch Presbyterians and in the neighborhood of the Davidsons and their relatives the Alexanders. General Davie was born at Egremont in the north of England, close to the Scotch. When Somerled was opposing the usurpations of the Scotch King Malcolm the Maiden, he espoused the cause of his nephew who was called Wymund or Malcolm MacHeth and was a claimant to the Scottish throne earldom of Moray held by the King. Malcolm Macbeth's son in this claim made common cause with a claimant to the Scotch throne known as Donald Macwilliam and sometimes as the Boy of Egremont.<sup>122</sup> Although born in England, General Davie's name was Scotch. Since Davie was a sept of the Scotch Clan Davidson,<sup>123</sup> it follows that General Davie was really a Davidson of the Highlands. His birth was on June 20, 1756. When he was seven years old he came with his father to the Waxhaw settlement on the border line between North Carolina and South Carolina where then resided his uncle William Richardson, a Presbyterian preacher, for whom he was

<sup>121</sup> William A. Graham's General Joseph Graham, 1914, 166-167; Wheeler's Reminiscences, 1884, 211-212; J. B. Alexander's History of Mecklenburg County, 1901, 11; J. B. Alexander's Biographical Sketches, Englewell Sermon, 1897, 24-25; J. B. Alexander's Reminiscences, 1905, 507-508.

<sup>122</sup> A. Mackenzie's History of the Macdonalds, 1881, 21-22; 1 Macdonalds Can Donald, 1898, 46-48; W. F. Skene's Highlanders of Scotland, 1836, 282.

<sup>123</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's Highland Clans of Scotland, 1913, 21.





named and who adopted him and for a while was his teacher. Then young Davie attended Queen's Museum at Charlotte, North Carolina, and later Nassau Hall, Princeton College, New Jersey. At the latter institution he graduated in 1776. In the summer of that year he served for a short time before graduating in the American army. After graduation he commenced to study law at Salisbury, North Carolina. Enlisting for another short service in the American army and then returning to his studies, in April, 1779, he joined as lieutenant a troop of horsemen of which he soon became captain. Later he was a major and at the Battle of Stono in 1779 his hip was broken. Then he resumed his studies, obtained County Court license, was appointed by the governor to attend the courts on Holston River, got Superior Court license in 1780, raised a troop of horse, distinguished himself in service against North Carolina Tories and other British forces, became a colonel in 1780, won much fame by resisting the occupation of Charlotte by General Earl Cornwallis, in 1781 was made superintendent commissary general and then commissary general of North Carolina. After the Revolutionary War he practised law at Halifax, North Carolina and attained much distinction as a lawyer and an orator. Several times a member of the North Carolina legislature, he was a member from that State of the convention which framed the Constitution of the United States, a member of the State constitutional convention at Hillsboro to pass on that document, the principal advocate in the establishment of the University of North Carolina, declined the United States District Judge's place, and on December 4, 1798, he became governor of North Carolina and soon after a commissioner to treat with France. In 1803 he was defeated for representative in Congress. In November, 1805, he removed to upper South Carolina. After declining in 1813 the position





of major general in the United States army, he died at his home on November 18, 1820, leaving three sons and three daughters.<sup>126</sup> In the convention which framed the Constitution of the United States General Davie "gave the vote on behalf of North Carolina which obtained equal representation for the States in the Senate, the vote which made the adoption of the Constitution feasible, and which imparted a character to our institutions that has been of the utmost consequence."<sup>127</sup> General Davie's farm was at Tivoli near Landsford on Catawba River in northern South Carolina. To it he carried vines of the famous Catawba grape which he obtained in the place of that grape's origin, Buncombe (now in Henderson) County, North Carolina. Because that grape was disseminated from that farm it was named "Catawba Grape."<sup>128</sup> Davie County, North Carolina, created in 1836, was named for General Davie.<sup>129</sup>

William Davidson, usually called William Lee Davidson, was the son of the George Davidson mentioned above, and his wife the former Mrs. Somerville. He was born in 1746 in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, the youngest son of George Davidson, with whom, when he was four years old, he came to North Carolina and settled in Iredell County, then Rowan County, "within the bounds of Centre Church"; and was educated at the Academy in Charlotte. When Governor Tryon's commissioners were running the Indian boundary in 1767 their escort was commanded by Captain George Davidson and his son Lieutenant William Davidson.<sup>130</sup> This William Davidson married Mary (eldest daughter of John Brevard and sister of Ephraim

---

<sup>126</sup> S. A. Ashe in 6 Biographical History of North Carolina, 1907, 188-196; 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 188-198.

<sup>127</sup> S. A. Ashe in 6 Biographical History of North Carolina, 1907, 193.

<sup>128</sup> Sondley's "Origin of the Catawba Grape and Other Sketches," 1918, 3-16.

<sup>129</sup> 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 137.

<sup>130</sup> 7 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 999-1000.





Brevard, the draughtsman of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence), and settled on Davidson's Creek about two miles west of Centre Church.

General William Davidson's mother was a Miss Ware or Wear who married first ..... Summerville or Somerville and, after his death, George Davidson. General Davidson's half-sister, Rhoda Summerville, married Humphrey Cunningham and so became the mother of Rhoda Cunningham who married James Alexander, son of Rachel (Davidson) Alexander, first cousin of General Davidson.<sup>131</sup>

In 1774 General William Davidson was a member of the Committee of Safety of Rowan County, North Carolina. The North Carolina Provincial Congress at Halifax in April, 1776, provided that in addition to those already enlisted four regiments should be raised. William Davidson was made major of the Fourth Regiment and it was marched north to join the army under General George Washington. There it participated in the battles of Princeton, Brandywine, and Germantown. On the field of Germantown, October 4, 1777, he was promoted for gallantry to be Lieutenant Colonel. He was in the Battle of Monmouth and other northern engagements until in 1779 he was sent to the South to reinforce Lincoln at Charleston, South Carolina. On the way through North Carolina he, under leave of absence, visited his family; and when, on the expiration of his leave, he proceeded to Charleston he was unable to rejoin his regiment in the city then surrounded by British troops. He returned to Mecklenburg County and engaged in putting down parties of Tories. In an encounter with one of those parties at Coulson Mills on the Yadkin about July 1, 1780, he was severely and danger-

---

<sup>131</sup> Letter of ----- Hannah, of Prairie Grove, Arkansas, to Ed Couch of Anthony, Kansas, dated September 19, 1921.





ously wounded and disabled for two months. Upon the capture of General Griffith Rutherford at Cambden Lieutenant Colonel Davidson was by an act of the General Assembly on August 31, 1780, made Brigadier General of the Salisbury District in place of General Rutherford. The idea of the expedition against Colonel Ferguson seems to have originated with General William Davidson.<sup>132</sup> General Daniel Morgan, having defeated the British under Colonel Banistre Tarleton at Cowpens and being on his way with his prisoners to Virginia was pursued by Lord Cornwallis. When the British reached the Catawba River a rise in the stream delayed their crossing. General William Davidson with a small force of three hundred was guarding the fords, Tools, Sherrill's, Beattie's, and Cowan's, in order to prevent Cornwallis from crossing to the northern bank. Davidson took up his position at Cowan's Ford, a crossing not much used, at which he anticipated that the British would try to pass over. On the morning of February 1, 1781, Cornwallis attempted, in the dark or in a drizzling rain, to effect the passage and succeeded in the attempt only by sustaining heavy losses. Toward the end of the fight General Davidson was shot and killed, it was said by a Tory, Dick Beal, who was acting as guide for the British, or others say by a Tory named Frederick Hager. Davidson's body was buried that night at Hopewell Church. On September 20, 1781, the Continental Congress requested the North Carolina governor and Council of State to erect a monument to General Davidson at the expense of the United States. This matter was repeatedly brought before the congress of the United States until January 30, 1903, when, by a joint resolution of the two houses, an appropriation was there made for the purpose. The monu-

---

<sup>132</sup> 14 State Records of North Carolina, 1896, 615; 1 Ashe's History of North Carolina, 1908, 633.





ment was erected on the battlefield of Guilford Courthouse. Davidson County, North Carolina, created in 1822, was named for General Davidson.<sup>133</sup> Davidson County in Tennessee was named for him. In reference to the name of Davidson County in Tennessee John Haywood<sup>134</sup> says:

“In giving this county the name of Davidson, the representatives of the people paid a grateful tribute to departed merit, in the person of general Davidson, a native of their own state. He was a gallant officer who resided in the western parts of North Carolina, on the east of the Appalachian mountains; he served with reputation as an officer of inferior grade in the continental army; had left it, and been appointed a general of militia; he was eminently devoted to the cause of American liberty. Whenever the tories embodied, as they frequently did, he was soon at the place of their meeting, to suppress them; and no impediment which they could offer was ever able to stop his progress a moment. When the British themselves were near, there was no danger he would not cheerfully encounter if it would but serve his country’s cause. When the British forces made an effort to overtake a considerable body of their army which had been captured at Cowpens, and had made a sudden irruption into North Carolina, the American army retreating before them, general Davidson, intending to retard the march of the enemy, raised a body of active militia men, and at every river and creek, caused them some delay. On the 1st of February, 1781, the British forces came to the Catawba, at a ford near Mc’Cowan’s, and began to cross the river at that place. Davidson rode to the river to reconnoitre the enemy on the other side, in order to devise some plan to keep them back awhile; one of the German riflemen, unperceived by him, for it was nearly

---

<sup>133</sup> 2 Wheeler’s History of North Carolina, 1851, 136.

<sup>134</sup> Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 1823, 127-128.





dark, had crossed the river and got near to the bank on which the general rode, and shot him. Knowing that his wound was mortal, he rode briskly to a place where he had left part of his troops, and gave to them the necessary directions what to do, and having done so, soon after expired. Never was a more intrepid soldier; never a greater patriot; never did any man love his country with more ardent affection; his name shall be ever dear to the people of North Carolina and Tennessee, and the posterity which he left, should be dear to them also. The public gratitude should be shown by acts and deeds, and not by professions alone."

Davidson College, a Presbyterian institution in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, founded in 1835; was named for General William Davidson. In his father's will as well as in many papers signed by General Davidson, no middle name or initial is assigned to him but he sometimes wrote his name as W. L. Davidson or William Lee Davidson. No middle name or initial is given to him in the proceedings of the Rowan Committee of Safety mentioned.<sup>135</sup>

The third of the immigrant brothers mentioned above, John Davidson, removed about 1750 from Pennsylvania to North Carolina and settled in that part of Rowan County, now Iredell County, near Centre Church.<sup>136</sup> When, in consequence of alliance with the British, the Cherokee Indians in 1776 had committed great depredations upon the unprotected white settlements North Carolina, in co-operation

---

<sup>135</sup> 4 Biographical History of North Carolina, 1906, 124-128; 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 360; 2 Appleton's Cy. Am. Biog., 1896, 89; R. Henry's Narrative of the Battle of Cowan's Ford, 1891, 12-13; W. W. Clayton's History of Davidson County, Tennessee, 1880, 44; W. A. Graham's General Joseph Graham, 1904, 50, 213, 231, 230, 288-306, 246, 274, 286, 294; J. B. Alexander's Biographical Sketches, Hopewell Section, 33 and note; 1 Nat. Cy. Am. Biog., 1898, 80; C. L. Hunter's Sketches of Western North Carolina, 1877, 95-96; J. Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 168-171; H. Lee's Memoirs of War in the South (1869), 585-586.

<sup>136</sup> Statement of George F. Davidson in a letter of June 4, 1875 to Judge H. L. Davidson.





with South Carolina and Virginia, invaded the lands of those Indians. The North Carolina chief force for this invasion assembled at the head of Catawba River under General Griffith Rutherford and marched across Swannanoa Gap and on as far as the present Murphy in Cherokee County, passing through a wild region, most of which was uninhabited, by ways no better than difficult footpaths. "Stuart, Agent on the part of the Crown to the Southern tribes of Indians, just before his death, Told the Indians that they were very stupid to suffer an Army of white people ever to march into their Country, as they might meet them before Expected, and destroy their Pack Horses all in one night and so prevent their marching any further, and I believe the Indians are full of that notion."<sup>137</sup> The greatest difficulty of such an expedition lay in the transportation of necessary provisions. It could be effected only on pack-horses. For this fourteen hundred pack-horses were employed for this army of nineteen hundred and seventy-one private soldiers and eighty light horsemen. In the pack-horse train there was one driver to every four horses and a pack-horse master over every ten drivers while they carried supplies for forty days.<sup>138</sup> Without this the invasion would have been impossible. The Indians were aware that if they could destroy the pack-horse train the expedition must retreat at once. They were also aware that the defence of that train by men ranged in single file with ten horses between every two men and those men forced to give the utmost attention to the horses and their burdens as they marched over the most rugged ground in rain or shine, was a matter of extreme difficulty and danger. Hence the Indian attacks were chiefly upon these pack-horse portions of the invading army. This rendered the position of pack-

---

<sup>137</sup> 14 State Records of North Carolina, 247.

<sup>138</sup> 10 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 789.





horse general master the most difficult one in the army and that requiring the most judgment and courage. Of this army John Davidson was pack-horse master general. His selection for the place was a tribute to his skill, his courage, his readiness, and his experience.<sup>139</sup> Of course, the pack-horse men were all armed and the command of such a force as to size and character involved unusual vigilance and fidelity. The result showed that the confidence placed in John Davidson was not a mistaken one. John Davidson, prior to his removal from Pennsylvania to North Carolina, had married the widow Morrison who, it is said, had been born of wealthy parents in Ireland and left a widow when very young and whose acquaintance John Davidson had formed on the voyage to America.<sup>140</sup> He was a member of the Committee of Safety for Rowan County in early Revolutionary days.<sup>141</sup> John Davidson had eleven children, William and Samuel, twins, George, Thomas, one-eyed John, James, Benjamin, Rachel, Elizabeth, Rebecca, and Margaret (Peggy), of whom Rachel married John Alexander, Elizabeth married Ephraim McLean; Peggy married James Smith and Rebecca married William Young; while George settled and died in Tennessee and Thomas settled and died in South Carolina;<sup>142</sup> and James and Benjamin settled and died on Davidson's River, now in Transylvania County, North Carolina. John Davidson, the son of the immigrant John Davidson, married Nancy Brevard, sister of Mary Brevard who married his cousin, General William Davidson. They lived near what is now Old Fort, formerly called Davidson's Fort on Davidson's Mill Creek of Catawba River, or in its immediate vicinity. At

---

<sup>139</sup> 12 State Records of North Carolina, 410; 10 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 789; 11 State Records of North Carolina, 530.

<sup>140</sup> Tradition preserved by Honorable Theodore F. Davidson.

<sup>141</sup> 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 368.

<sup>142</sup> Alexander-Davidson Reunion, 1911, Address of Honorable Theodore F. Davidson, 44.





about the time of the commencement of the Revolutionary War, the Cherokees, by British instigation, invaded in parties the defenceless settlements of the North Carolina frontiers and committed there many murders and other outrages. In one of these (July, 1776) they murdered John Davidson and his wife Nancy (Brevard) Davidson and one of their children.<sup>143</sup> It was generally thought that this murder included the entire family of John Davidson; but the older of his two children, a girl, was then away from home on a visit to a relative (her grandfather, John Brevard) and so escaped. Her name was Sarah Davidson. She married Lambert Clayton and was the ancestress of a large number of the present inhabitants of Buncombe County, North Carolina.<sup>144</sup>

On October 7, 1763, George III. issued a proclamation in which, besides other things, he prohibited settlements to be made "westward of the sources of any of the rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean from the west and northwest."<sup>145</sup> In June, 1767, Governor Tryon and certain commissioners together with certain Cherokee chiefs partly ran and fully agreed on as the boundary of Cherokee hunting grounds on the east a line from Reedy River in South Carolina to Tryon Mountain in North Carolina on a Spanish Oak and thence directly to Chiswell's lead mines in Virginia.<sup>146</sup> This was supposed, although incorrectly, to follow the crest of the Blue Ridge from Tryon Mountain northward. Hence until the close of the Revolutionary War settlements had extended up to the mountains at the head of Catawba River and other streams but none had been made

---

<sup>143</sup> 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 238; Wheeler's Reminiscences, 1884, 239; Sondley's "Samuel Davidson" Address, Letter of J. L. C. Bird, 1913, 7-8.

<sup>144</sup> Antecedents and Descendants in Part of Lambert Clayton by R. M. Clayton and Others, 1927.

<sup>145</sup> 1 Marshall's Life of Washington, 1804, 565-572, note.

<sup>146</sup> 7 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 469-471.





in the vicinity west of the Blue Ridge. When in 1776 North Carolina, South Carolina and Virginia invaded the Cherokee country, treaties with those Indians followed in which they abandoned claims to certain lands. A treaty was held by North Carolina and Virginia with certain of those Indians at Long Island of Holston in July, 1777, by which certain land concessions were made on July 20, 1777, to North Carolina and certain to Virginia. The concession to North Carolina was for certain land now in the State of Tennessee. That part of the present North Carolina between the Blue Ridge on the east and the present eastern boundary of Tennessee on the west was not embraced in the terms of this compact because that territory was then claimed by the Middle Towns of the Cherokees and those Towns were not represented at the treaty. In their report to their governor North Carolina's commissioners recommended that this unsecured land be acquired by that State.<sup>147</sup> An informal understanding was had to that effect with the Middle Towns on payment by the State of a certain sum to be ascertained.<sup>148</sup> The stringency caused by the Revolutionary War prevented prompt payment by the State which, however, assumed control of the lands in expectation of early payment; and in 1783 its legislature authorized settlements by whites as far west as Big Pigeon River.<sup>149</sup> At the close of the war white men began to hunt on these lands. In 1784 a party from the head waters of the Catawba River arranged for a settlement beyond the mountains. Samuel Davidson, son of the immigrant John Davidson and brother of the murdered John Davidson, crossed the Swannanoa Gap with his family of a wife and

---

<sup>147</sup> 11 North Carolina State Records, 566-567.

<sup>148</sup> 19 State Records of North Carolina, 497, 445, 488, 941; 20 State Records of North Carolina, 402-406; 17 State Records of North Carolina, 15, 16, 79, 77, 37, 441-442, 472, 602.

<sup>149</sup> 24 North Carolina State Records, 479; Iredell's Revisal, 446.





baby girl and a negro woman slave and built his cabin on Christian Creek, a tributary of the Swannanoa River, at the foot of a small mountain now called Jones Mountain lying between that creek and the river. There he remained for a short while in 1784. According to the custom in those days he turned his horse out at night to graze with a bell attached to the horse's neck which would enable it to be caught readily when wanted. The Indian trail from their towns on Little Tennessee River through Swannanoa Gap ran along the crest of Jones Mountain, being the only trail in the country. Next morning after turning out his horse one night he went to bring in the animal, following it, as he supposed, by the sound of the bell up the mountain. As he reached the crest he was shot and killed by some Cherokees in ambush who had detached the bell from the horse and so lured him to their hiding place. His wife heard the shots and understood their meaning. Taking her little child she and the negro woman, by different routes, escaped on foot through the mountains to Old Fort, a journey of fifteen or sixteen miles. There her husband's friends organized a party to pursue the Indians and avenge the murder. When that party reached the place where Davidson had been killed they found the body by the side of the trail and buried it on the spot. They knew that the murderers were a hunting party of Cherokees and must yet be in the neighborhood. About a mile to the west they overtook the assassins about the mouth of Christian Creek and, killing some of them, drove the others into the recesses of the mountains where to find them was impossible. A monument at Samuel Davidson's grave, erected by some relatives, was unveiled with ceremonies on September 25, 1913, and commemorates the first settler in Western North Carolina beyond the Blue Ridge.<sup>150</sup>

---

<sup>150</sup> Samuel Davidson Address by F. A. Sondley, 1913.





A few months after the death of Samuel Davidson, other frontiersmen, among whom were his twin brother William and his sister Rachel Alexander, came from the country on the upper waters of Catawba River; and, crossing through Swannanoa Gap, formed a settlement at the mouth of Bee Tree Creek, a tributary of Swannanoa River, the first in Western North Carolina west of the Blue Ridge and known in history as the "SWANNANOA SETTLEMENT." These settlers looked after the grave of Samuel Davidson as long as they lived and their descendants have made it an object of their care.<sup>151</sup>

William Davidson, son of the immigrant John Davidson, and brother of the murdered John Davidson and Samuel Davidson, was among these first settlers in what became Buncombe County. He was born in Pennsylvania in 1737 and about 1750 removed with his family to North Carolina and settled in that part of Rowan County near Centre Church, now Iredell County, North Carolina. He married Margaret McConnell. When the Revolutionary War came on he was living in western Rowan County at a place called the Glades now in McDowell County, North Carolina, on Catawba River near the railroad station of Greenlee; and when, in 1780 Colonel Ferguson made that famous raid into western North Carolina which ended in his defeat and death at Kings Mountain, he visited with his force the home of "Rebel" Major Davidson. "This William Davidson, known in later life as Maj. Davidson, was active and prominent in the Revolutionary War, and subsequently. He was a captain in the military organization of Iredell county," then in Rowan County, "and a member of its 'Committee of Safety and Independence'; was lieutenant in Capt. Houston's company—mounted—which participated in the battles of Ramseur's Mill, Enoree, and in

---

<sup>151</sup> Ibid.





the military campaigns in N. C. 1780-1781, when Cornwallis invaded the State. It is probable he was in the battle of King's Mountain. Soon after the war he removed from 'The Glades,' his home on the Catawba, not far from the present village of Old Fort, McDowell county, to the Swannanoa River, where he resided until his death. . . . He died at his home on Swannanoa on the 16th day of May, 1814, in the 78th year of his age; his wife died November 13, 1806, in her 58th year. In July, 1902, the Daughters of the Revolution erected a monument at his grave in commemoration of his life and services."<sup>152</sup> Major William Davidson's home in the mountains was a very large and fertile farm at the mouth of Bee Tree Creek on Swannanoa River which remained in his family for about a century and on which he was buried. His children were: John, Hugh, George, William Mitchell, Samuel, Mary who married Daniel Smith, Betty who married Thomas Alexander, Sallie who married Joshua Williams, and Ruth who married General Samuel Williams; while his descendants are very numerous in North Carolina, Tennessee, and other States.<sup>153</sup> His cousin Colonel William Davidson lived on the same Swannanoa River about ten miles below the residence of Major William Davidson. This Colonel William Davidson was a member of the North Carolina House of Commons from Rutherford County at the time the act creating Buncombe County was passed in 1791 and 1792 and with Colonel David Vance, representative from Burke County, procured the enactment of that statute. Buncombe County was organized at the residence of Colonel William Davidson on the southern side of Swannanoa River on April 16, 1792, and Colonel William Davidson was the first

---

<sup>152</sup> Alexander-Davidson Reunion, 1911, Address of Honorable Theodore F. Davidson, 46.

<sup>153</sup> Ibid., 45.





member from Buncombe County of the North Carolina Senate. Some years later Colonel William Davidson removed to the State of Tennessee where he attained much prominence and where he died and is buried. The identity of names of the two cousins and their living near each other on the same stream and in the same county at the same time caused not a little confusion. In the public records of those days they were distinguished by employing their titles as "Major" William Davidson and "Colonel" William Davidson.

It was Major William Davidson, it seems, to whom with James Davidson the State of North Carolina granted, on August 7, 1787, six hundred and forty acres of land "Lying and being in our County of Burke On both sides of Savannah"; and this is the tract on which is situated the former towns of Kenilworth and Biltmore and the southeastern part of the City of Asheville, the river being called for a second time in the grant and that time as "Savana." The same confusion between the two William Davidsons living on the Swannanoa River had arisen in prerevolutionary and early revolutionary times between the two William Davidsons, the William Davidson afterwards Major and the William Davidson afterwards General, two cousins, both living then in the western part of Rowan County, North Carolina, in the same neighborhood. Colonel Allen Turner Davidson (1819-1905) was a distinguished lawyer, orator, and statesman of Western North Carolina, a member of the North Carolina Secession Convention of 1861; a member of the House of Representatives in the provisional government of the Confederate States of America in 1861; a member of the House of Representatives of the permanent government of the Confederate States of America (1862-1864); a member of the Governor's Council of North Carolina and agent for that State in certain matters (1864-





1865). He was the son of William Mitchel Davidson and grandson of Major William Davidson.<sup>154</sup>

As soon after the Revolutionary War as possible North Carolina undertook to redeem her promise to pay the Middle Towns for the intramontane territory and bought the goods and arranged to hold with the Cherokees a treaty for that and other purposes. According to the Articles of Confederation under which the United States were then acting the Congress had the power of "regulating the trade and managing all affairs with the Indians *not members of any of the states*, provided that the legislative right of any state within its own limits be not infringed or violated."<sup>155</sup> Of course the power in this respect in relations to Indians which were "members of any of the states" pertained to the States respectively of which they were members.<sup>156</sup> Nevertheless Congress undertook to hold treaties with Indians which were members of States and among these with the Cherokees on the pretence of having been at war with them, but to have also represented at any such treaty the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, and Georgia. Being notified North Carolina fell into the trap and appointed commissioners to represent her at a treaty partly with the Cherokees and sent her agent with the goods to Hopewell in South Carolina. The Georgians had outwitted the United States commissioners and held their treaty with the Creeks for themselves. South Carolina was not concerned. North Carolina seems to have been betrayed. The United States commissioners held their treaty with the Cherokees at Hopewell in advance of any treaty with North Carolina on November 28, 1785, with knowledge of the North Carolina understanding and her act of 1783; as-

---

<sup>154</sup> F. A. Sondley's "Colonel Allen Turner Davidson," 1922.

<sup>155</sup> 1 Elliot's Debates, 1836, 111.

<sup>156</sup> Articles of Confederation, Art. 2, 1 Elliot's Debates, 1836, 107.





sumed practical control of the Cherokees to be "under the Protection of the United States of America, and no other Sovereign whosoever"; fixed Indian boundaries inconsistent with and short of North Carolina's understanding and statutes and prohibited white settlements on the Indian side of these boundaries and directed all white settlers within those Indian borders to remove within six months on pain of "being left to the Indians to be punished or not as they please." The North Carolina agent professed to protest. The Indians had complained at this treaty of the Swannanoa Settlement and now refused to treat with North Carolina; while the United States commissioners boasted that they had disregarded all States claims. This infamous performance led to the slaughter of hundreds of white men and Indians as was to be expected.<sup>157</sup> Still North Carolina persisted in her attempt to perform her promises to the Cherokees. John Steele was appointed December 1, 1788, commissioner for North Carolina to carry out this and other settlements with those Indians; and on December 4 of that year he was directed by the legislature of that State to hold the treaty "with the Cherokees and Chickamawgaws at the Upper War Ford on the French Broad River (where General Rutherford crossed with his army in 1776") at a fixed date with power to change place and date. The place mentioned is about three miles above the mouth of Swannanoa River. The appropriation made for that treaty by the State was three thousand three hundred and thirty-three and one-third dollars for expenses and goods to pay the Indians. The conference assembled at the War Ford mentioned in May, 1789; but while the Cherokees attended they refused to treat. Congress "by *private* instructions, have abso-

---

<sup>157</sup> 1 Stevens's History of Georgia, 417, 418-429; 2 Kappler's Indian Affairs, 11, 8-11; 17 State Records of North Carolina, 516, 582-586; 18 State Records of North Carolina, 554-555, 463-464, 232, 111, 483, 591-592, 594, 599; 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 400, 53.





lutely forbidden the Commissioners, or any of them, to demand the cession of a single foot of Land from the Indians." John Steele was true to his duty and treated with deserved contempt the impudent scoundrels in Congress. When unable to bring the Indians to treat "he stored the goods at the house of Major William Davidson on Swannanoa, subject to the cost and risk of the United States and hath taken the said Davidson's receipt for the same."<sup>158</sup>

Rachel Davidson, a daughter of the immigrant John Davidson and sister of the murdered John Davidson, the murdered Samuel Davidson and Major William Davidson, married John Alexander of Scotch-Irish extraction who lived near her father in the vicinity of Centre Church. In the party which formed the celebrated Swannanoa Settlement on Swannanoa River at the mouth of Bee Tree Creek, the first in the present North Carolina west of the Blue Ridge, except that a few months before made by Samuel Davidson above mentioned in that locality, were John Alexander and his wife Rachel Alexander and their two sons and only children James Alexander and Thomas Alexander with their families. Four or five years later John Alexander and his wife and Thomas Alexander and his wife Elizabeth Alexander, a daughter of Major William Davidson, removed to what is now Tennessee and settled on Harpeth River near the present city of Nashville, where they all died. James Alexander, who during the Revolutionary War had married Rhoda Cunningham, daughter of Humphrey Cunningham, on Allison Creek in York District, South Carolina, on March 19, 1782, remained in North Carolina. He had been born on Buffalo Creek then in Mecklenburg County but now in Rutherford County, on December 23,

---

<sup>158</sup> 21 State Records of North Carolina, 127, 111, 507, 639, 709, 640, 528, 530, 531, 535, 544, 547, 569; 22 State Records of North Carolina, 722-723; 20 State Records of North Carolina, 562; Draper's Kings Mountain and Its Heroes, 1881, 508.





1756, while his wife was born in Maryland or Pennsylvania, October 15, 1763. He settled on Bee Tree Creek about one mile above its mouth and the place has never passed out of the hands of his descendants. He served in the Revolutionary War on the American side, fought at Cedar Springs, Wofford's Iron Works, Musgrove's Mill, Kings Mountain, Cowpens, and other battles;<sup>159</sup> and in later life received for those services from the United States a pension which, after his death, was continued to his wife. The place of his settlement was at the time in Burke County but on the creation of Buncombe County in 1791 and 1792 was in the latter county. He was one of the justices of the peace appointed by the legislature of North Carolina to organize Buncombe County, participated in that work, and continued to be a member of its county court. When he died on June 28, 1844, he was buried at the Robert Patton burying-ground but, by removal when his widow died on January 29, 1848, he was interred in the burying-ground at Piney Grove Church with his wife. They had a large family and many descendants now reside in North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Arkansas, Virginia, and other States.<sup>160</sup>

The following is related by General Theodore F. Davidson as a tradition derived from his great-aunt Ruth Davidson who was a daughter of Major William Davidson and married General Samuel Williams. A young unmarried man in Ireland named Morrison became enamored of a young unmarried lady of that country whose family was aristocratic and wealthy. Her father was an ardent Catholic and opposed the marriage because Morrison was a Protestant. The young couple ran away, were married and

---

<sup>159</sup> See L. Draper's *Kings Mountain and Its Heroes*, 1881, 68-164; D. Schenck's *North Carolina in 1780-1781*, 76-81, 83, 126.

<sup>160</sup> *Alexander-Davidson Reunion*, 1911, Address of F. A. Sondley, 24-29.





embarked for America. Morrison died on the way and his young widow reached Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in a destitute condition.

John Davidson, a young bachelor, was an emigrant from Ireland to America on the same ship and there became acquainted with the Morrises. His sympathy was awakened in behalf of the beautiful young widow, especially when on their arrival at Philadelphia, he learned of her necessitous circumstances. He procured for her with a family of his friends in that city, a home until she could communicate with her people in Ireland and himself advanced money with which to defray her expenses in the interval. He was absent from the city for several months. On his return he found that the unfortunate lady's family in Ireland had refused to render her any aid and that the recent birth of a son of her marriage had added to her distress. Again he came to her relief. His kindness soon ripened into affection and he and the widow became husband and wife. To them were born seven sons and four daughters. One of these sons, William, was the father of Ruth Davidson mentioned above. About 1750 John Davidson removed with his family from Pennsylvania to North Carolina and settled, it is said, on the site of the present Davidson College in Mecklenburg County.

While Miss Ruth was a girl and her father's home was on the upper part of Catawba River, the Revolutionary War occurred. Her father, Major William Davidson, espoused the cause of the Americans and Morrison, his half-brother, that of the British. In the progress of that war and when Major William Davidson was away from home on one occasion a party of Tories under the leadership of Morrison raided the major's home in the presence of Miss Ruth and her mother.





Years afterwards when Miss Ruth had become Mrs. General Samuel Williams and when they had prospered greatly and were living near Columbia, Tennessee, a stranger visited that town and bought some land there. General Williams met him and invited him to visit the Williams home. The stranger made the visit and received most hospitable entertainment. After the first meal Mrs. Williams said to her husband privately that she would always exert herself to welcome any guest of his but that in the stranger she recognized her uncle Morrison who had, in the days of the Revolution, behaved in so unbrotherlike a manner to her father's unprotected family. General Williams communicated to his guest, who had not recognized his hostess, the embarrassment of the situation. At once the stranger departed not only from the home where his presence was objectionable but also from the country. They never heard of him again. The land which the stranger had so bought he conveyed to trustees for a female school and that land is yet devoted to that use.

Mrs. Williams was not a little vain of a small and shapely hand and corresponding foot. Years after the above occurrences she was twitted one day by one of her daughters upon this well known vanity. In reply she related the foregoing facts and told her daughters that the pretty hands and feet to which they referred were an inheritance from their owner's grandmother, the one time Mrs. Morrison. Small and symmetrical hands and feet are not infrequent in members of this Davidson family, derived, if this tradition may be credited, from the Irish beauty who became Mrs. John Davidson in the early days of the eighteenth century.







EARL DELEWARR





## WARE

The Wares seem to have been of English extraction, but most of them who are known to literature or history were of Irish birth. In 1075, "Ralph de Waer, or Wayer" was "earl of Norfolk. [He married Emma, daughter of William Fitz-Osborne, earl of Hereford—Arms: G a Bend, Ar. over all a Fess, O.]<sup>1</sup> Coat of arms.<sup>2</sup> "The family of Ware, according to Walter Harris, who had access to Sir James Ware's private records (See *Harris's Ware*, vol. ii, p. 145), claims a descent from Roger de Ware, lord of Isefield, and a baron of Parliament, in the reign of Edward I. The founder of the house was Jordan de la War, of Wick, in the county of Gloucester, whose descendants enjoyed extensive grants of land in the southern, midland, and western counties of England, for having signalized themselves in various wars, particularly in the fields of Cressy and Poictiers."<sup>3</sup>

The De la Ware or De la Warr, "of the Warr" (contracted to Delaware), family had for a surname that of West and is very ancient in England. Their residence and large possessions in the west of England probably led to the adoption of that name. "The first that I can, with certainty, fix on, as ancestor to the present Earl Delawarr, is Sir Thomas de West, Knt." He lived in the times of Edward II. and Edward III, and Richard II, and was made a baron in 1294 and knighted in 1326; and serving with the distinction in Scotland and at the famous battle of Cressy, August 26, 1346, he was made a Baron West in 1341-2 and Earl of Delawarr in 1371, and died September 3, 1386.<sup>4</sup> The motto of the Earls of Delaware is "Jour de ma vie; "The brilliancy of my life"; "alluding to the

---

<sup>1</sup> Peter Heyleyn's *Help to English History*, 1773, 302.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, plate facing page 294.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> John Burke's *History of the Commoners*, 1838, 494.

<sup>4</sup> 6 Collins's *Peerage*, 1768, 172-193.





taking of John, King of France, prisoner at the battle of Poitiers" by that earl.<sup>5</sup> In 1842 the Barony "had continued in his heirs in the direct male line through seventeen generations."<sup>6</sup> For these generations and the Delaware arms see *Ibid.*, and 6 Collins's Peerage, 1768, 172-193. The most distinguished of these descendants was Thomas West, "third or twelfth Baron De La Warr" (1577-1618), who "in 1609 became a member of the council of the Virginia Company and on 28 Feb. 1609-1610 he was appointed first governor and captain-general for life," went to the present Virginia, returned to England, and died June 7, 1618, on the ocean when going again to Virginia.<sup>7</sup> The State of Delaware, Delaware River and Delaware Bay, and the Delaware Indians, were named for him mediately or immediately.

A town called Ware in England on the River Lea near Hertford is an ancient market place. "The town was founded by Edward the Elder, at the place of a wear or dock previously formed by the invading Danes." There is a town called Ware in Georgia and another in Massachusetts.<sup>8</sup> Edward the Elder became King of England in 902 and died in 924 and spent most of his reign in warfare against the Danes.<sup>9</sup>

Sir James Ware was an Englishman who went to Ireland as secretary of Sir William Fitz-Williams and in 1588 became auditor-general, was knighted by James I., in 1613 was a member of the Irish parliament, and died in Dublin in 1632. Sir James Ware, son of the preceding and Mary Briden, his wife, was an Irish antiquary and historian (1594-1666). He was born in Dublin,

---

<sup>5</sup> John and John Bernard Burke's General Armory, 1843, "West Earl Delawarr."

<sup>6</sup> Lodge's Gencalogy of the British Peerage, 132-133.

<sup>7</sup> 20 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 1255-1256.

<sup>8</sup> Lippincott's Pronouncing Gazetteer, 1896, 2759.

<sup>9</sup> 4 Nelson's Encyclopaedia, 1907, 247.





November 26, 1594; entered Trinity College, Dublin in 1610; graduated there with the degree of M.A. in 1616; in 1626 published "*Archiepiscoporum Casseliensium et Tuamensium Vitae*"; in 1628 published "*De Praesulibus Lageniae*"; in 1629 was knighted by the Lords Justices so that there were at the same time two Sir James Wares in his father's house; in 1632 became auditor-general; in 1634, 1637, and 1661 was a member of parliament for the university of Dublin; in 1639 was a member of the privy council in Ireland and in that year published "*De Scriptoribus Hiberniae*"; in 1644 was one of three commissioners sent to England to inform Charles I. on the state of Ireland; was made a D.C.L.; on return to Ireland was captured by a parliamentary ship and for eleven months imprisoned in the Tower of London; on being expelled from Dublin in 1649 by General Michael Jones, the parliamentary governor, he spent a year and a half in France and in 1651 resided in London and remained there until the Restoration in 1660, having published in 1654 and 1658, "*De Hibernia et Antiquitatibus ejus Disquisitiones*" and in 1646 "*S. Patricio adscripta Opuscula*"; in 1660 returned to Ireland as auditor-general and became one of the commissioners for lands; in 1664 published "*Venerabilis Bedae Epistolae duae*"; in 1665 published "*Rerum Hibernicarum Annales*" and "*De Praesulibus Hiberniae Commentarius*." "He printed Campion's 'History of Ireland' and the Chronicles of Hanmer and of Marlborough, with Spenser's view of Ireland. He remitted the fees of his office to widows and made many gifts to royalists who had been ruined during the great rebellion. He died at his family house in Castle Street, Dublin, on 1 Dec. 1666, and was buried in St. Werburgh's Church, Dublin. The establishment of Irish history and literature as subjects of study in the general world of learning in modern times is





largely due to the lifelong exertions of Ware. . . . His eldest son, James, who became auditor-general on his father's death, died in 1689."<sup>10</sup>

Hugh Ware (1772?-1846) was born in Kildare, Ireland, fought as an Irish insurgent in 1798 and went to France where he attained much distinction as a soldier noted for his courage and military abilities under Napoleon Bonaparte, finally becoming a colonel and receiving the cross of the legion of honor. After the fall of Napoleon, "Ware retired to Tours, where he died on March 5, 1846. Ware was a man of gigantic strength, and noted for his unfailing hospitality to English prisoners, whom he eagerly sought out during the Spanish campaigns."<sup>11</sup>

Isaac Ware who died in 1766 was an eminent English architect;<sup>12</sup> James Ware (1756-1815) was an English surgeon.<sup>13</sup>

Miss ..... Ware, of the north of Ireland, became the wife of Mr. .... Somerville, of the same region, some time between 1725 and 1750. They settled in the same vicinity and had there several children. Later they resolved to migrate to North Carolina. Taking all their children, except Rhoda Somerville, a twin daughter whom they left in Ireland with an old maid aunt, Mr. .... Somerville and his wife embarked for the British provinces in the New World, at some time between 1740 and 1750. When the voyage was near completion and they were some distance out from Boston the five hundred passengers were persuaded by the captain of the ship to allow him, on some pretext, to land them for a few days on an island, apparently of the West Indies, upon his promise to soon return

---

<sup>10</sup> 20 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 816-817; 4 John Burke's History of the Commoners, 1858, 494-498.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid., 814-815.

<sup>12</sup> Ibid., 815-816.

<sup>13</sup> Ibid., 817-818.





for them. He left with them provisions for those few days and went away with their property. He never returned. Soon their supplies were consumed and all but fifty of them perished from starvation and exposure. Mrs. Somerville alone of her family there survived. When the others had died the wretched fifty surviving members of the party were discovered and rescued by some Indians. At last Mrs. Somerville reached Pennsylvania. There she married, for a second husband, George Davidson, another immigrant from the north of Ireland. They had two children, George who died in youth and William, afterwards famous as General William Davidson, or General William Lee Davidson, of the North Carolina Revolutionary forces, who was killed by a Tory at Cowan's Ford of Catawba River in North Carolina on February 1, 1781, when he sought to prevent the crossing there of Lord Cornwallis's army on its march northward. After Mrs. Somerville arrived in Pennsylvania her daughter, Rhoda Somerville who had been left in Ireland to be reared by an old maid aunt, also came to Pennsylvania. This Rhoda Somerville married Humphrey Cunningham, also from the north of Ireland; but it is unknown whether this marriage took place in Ireland or in America, probably the latter. Humphrey Cunningham and his wife, Rhoda (Somerville) Cunningham settled in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania. After they had had some children, they removed, about 1770, to York District, South Carolina, where they settled on Allison's Creek. Other children were born there. The children of this couple were: Humphrey, James, John (who was drowned in East Tennessee), Rhoda (born in Pennsylvania, October 15, 1763, in Lancaster County, married James Alexander on Allison's Creek, York District, South Carolina, March 19, 1782), and Sarah (born December 12, 1765, and married James Patton, August 3, 1784, in York District, South





Carolina).<sup>14</sup> For the knowledge of this letter from Mr. Hannah to Mr. Couch and its contents I am indebted to Reverend Erwin Patton Anderson, D.D., of Middle Tennessee, himself a descendant of Rhoda (Somerville) Cunningham and of her daughter, Sarah (Cunningham) Patton. Doctor Erwin Patton Anderson kindly sent me this letter and allowed me to avail myself of the valuable information which it contained. In 1785 James Alexander with his wife Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander and their children, accompanied by others, among whom were John Alexander and Rachel (Davidson) Alexander (parents of James Alexander), Thomas Alexander (brother of James Alexander), Humphrey Cunningham, brother of Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander and James Patton and wife Sarah (Cunningham) Patton, sister of Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander, formed, at the mouth of Bee Tree Creek of Swannanoa River, the first white settlement in what is now North Carolina west of the Blue Ridge.<sup>15</sup>

---

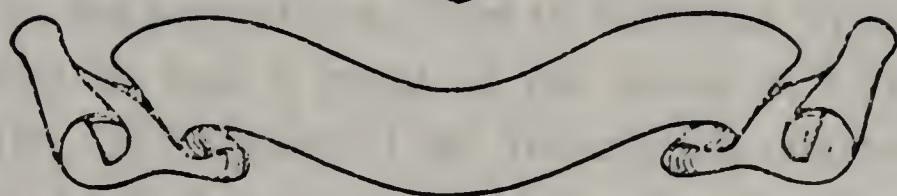
<sup>14</sup> Letter dated September 19, 1921, by a Mr. Hannah from Prairie Grove, Arkansas, to Mr. Ed Couch, Anthony, Kansas; F. A. Sondley's Alexander-Davidson Address at Swannanoa, August 26, 1911, 27; James Alexander's Pension Papers; Haywood's Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 1823, 127-128; 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 136.

<sup>15</sup> F. A. Sondley's Alexander-Davidson Address at Swannanoa, August 26, 1911, 25-26.





## SOMERVILLE



Somerville





## SOMERVILLE

The British family of Somerville is one of great antiquity. This family was especially famous in Scotland through the generations of many centuries and spread to various lands.

“Somerville, a surname originally Norman. The first of the name in Great Britain was Sir Gualter de Somerville, who accompanied William the Conqueror into England, and obtained from him estates in Staffordshire and Gloucestershire. He left three sons and died at the commencement of the twelfth century. From his eldest son, Sir Gualter de Somerville, descended Sir Philip de Somerville of Whichnour, Staffordshire, who there instituted the gift of a fitch of bacon, called the Dunmow fitch, to the husbands and wives who had lived together a year and a day without any strife or disagreement. The last of his house in England was William Somerville, the poet, author of ‘The Chase’ &c., descended from the third son. William de Somerville, the second son, came to Scotland with David I., from whom he had a grant of the lands of Carnwath in Clydesdale. He witnessed the foundation charter of Melrose abbey by that monarch in 1136, also donations by him to the monasteries of Dunfermline and Kelso. He died in 1142, and was buried at Melrose. He had two sons, William, who witnessed a charter of David I. to the abbacy of Kelso in 1144, as well as several of Malcom IV., and died in 1161; and Walter, witness to a charter of the latter monarch, betwixt 1154 and 1160. The former left a son, also named William de Somerville, witness to several charters of Malcom IV. and William the Lion. In the reign of the latter he slew a monstrous animal which greatly devastated the district of Linton, Roxburgshire. According to tradition, it was a serpent, supposed to have





been the last that infested that part of the country, and in 1174 he obtained the lands of Linton from the king as a reward. A place is pointed out as the animal's den, bearing the name of 'the worm's hole,' and the ground in its vicinity is called Wormington. On an ancient stone on the south wall of the parish church is the figure of a horseman spearing the mouth of an animal resembling a dragon, and underneath it were inscribed the words:

‘The wode laird of Lariestone  
Slew the wode worm of Wirmieston,  
And won all Linton parochine.’

“The crest of the Lords Somerville has the inscription ‘The Wode laird,’ and contains other allusions to William de Somerville’s exploit. After obtaining the lands of Linton, the latter became chief falconer to the king and sheriff of Roxburgshire. He was buried in the choir of Linton church.”<sup>1</sup>

“The original source of the family was from a bold Baron of Somerville in Normandy, who followed the banner of William the Conqueror to the battle of Hastings. He was rewarded with ample lands, the remnant of which, comprehending Somerville-Aston, in Warwickshire, still considerable, though much delapidated and encumbered with debt, descended to Somerville, the poet, the friend of Shenstone and the author of *The Chase*, &c. A younger brother of the warrior of Hastings, and who had also fought in that memorable battle, attended the Court of Malcolm Canmore, bearing a falcon on his arm, and had the fortune to become that Prince’s Grand Falconer, and to obtain a grant of the lands of Linton in Roxburgshire, for some gallant exploit, which tradition states to have been the slaying of a huge serpent, appealing for the truth

---

<sup>1</sup> 3 William Anderson’s “The Scottish Nation,” 1867, 487-488.





of the tale to a very ancient monument, over a door of the parish church, on which there is certainly a beast engaged with an armed knight, though the shape of the animal resembles a wolf, or bear, more than a snake. The Somervilles rose to eminence in Scotland, then sunk, and then again emerged into consequence."<sup>2</sup> Witnesses to important charters, especially to royal charters, were always men of distinction chosen for that reason as such witnesses.

Two of these early Somervilles were followers of the Scotch hero, Sir William Wallace, and the latter of them was a steady adherent of Robert Bruce, the victor of Bannockburn; another fell at the Battle of Flodden Field in 1513; another married a sister of the Earl of Montrose.<sup>3</sup> The work last cited contains accounts of many successive members of the Somerville family (488-490).

Thomas Somerville (1741-1830) was a distinguished Scotch preacher and historian; and Andrew Somerville (1808-1834) was a Scotch "artist of great promise" who died quite young, a R. S. A.;<sup>4</sup> Alexander Somerville (1811-1885) was a social reformer; Alexander Neil Somerville (1813-1889) was a Scotch preacher; James Somerville (1632-1690) was a Scotch historian; William Somerville (1771-1860) was a physician of note.<sup>5</sup> Hugh Somerville, fifth Lord Somerville (1483-1549), played a prominent part in the Scottish affairs of the time of James V., as later did his son James Somerville, sixth Lord Somerville (died 1569).<sup>6</sup> John Southey Somerville, fifteenth Lord Somerville (1765-1819) was noted chiefly for the improvements which he made in agriculture.<sup>7</sup> Sir William Meredyth

---

<sup>2</sup> Sir Walter Scott-Lord Somerville, 4 Prose Works of Sir W. Scott, 1829, 223-224.

<sup>3</sup> 3 William Anderson's "The Scottish Nation," 1867, 488.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 490-491; 18 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 657, 658, 663, 664.

<sup>5</sup> 18 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 656, 657, 659, 660, 666.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid., 658-659.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid., 661-662.





Somerville, Baron Athlumney in the peerage of Ireland and Baron Meredyth in the peerage of the United Kingdom (1802-1873), was a distinguished statesman in British affairs for years.<sup>8</sup> He was of the Somervilles of Ireland. "The Somervilles of Somerville, Co. Meath, originally settled in the co. of Fermanagh, are of the ancient and eminent Scottish family of Somerville."<sup>9</sup>

Mary Somerville (1780-1872) was a daughter of Vice-Admiral Sir William George Fairfax, wife of her cousin, Dr. William Somerville, and was apparently not of Somerville blood but intimately connected with the Somervilles. She acquired much reputation by her papers and books on scientific subjects and was deemed the ablest of women scientists.<sup>10</sup>

William Somerville, the poet (1675-1742), son of Robert Somerville of Edstone and Elizabeth (Wolseley) Somerville, his wife, was born September 9, 1675, in the parish of Colwich, Staffordshire, England, and was educated, it is said, at Stratford-on-Avon, at Winchester, and at New College, Oxford. He was then a student at Middle Temple, and in 1705 settled at Edstone where he spent the rest of his life as a country gentleman. In 1725 he published "The Two Springs"; in 1727, "Occasional Poems, Translations, Fables, Tales"; in 1735, "The Chase," most famous of his poems; in 1740, "Hobbinol, or the Rural Games"; in 1742, "Field Sports." He died at Edstone, July 17, 1742. On February 1, 1708, he married Mary, daughter of Hugh Bethell. An edition of "The Chase," published in 1796, was illustrated by the Bewicks; and one in 1896 illustrated by Hugh Thomson.<sup>11</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Ibid., 666-667.

<sup>9</sup> Burke's Peerage, 1898, 75, "Athlumney."

<sup>10</sup> 18 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 662-663.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid., 664-666.





There was Edmund de Somerville, of Oreby, in 1316;<sup>12</sup> and there was a William, Lord Somerville, who, about 1483, married Janet, daughter of Sir William Douglas.<sup>13</sup>

Melrose Abbey, in Roxburgshire, Scotland, near the Tweed and now a ruin in the vicinity of Abbotsford, is described by Sir Walter Scott in *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, canto ii. It was founded by David I. in 1136, destroyed by Edward II. in 1322, rebuilt through the liberality of Robert Bruce in 1326, partly burned by Richard II. in 1385 and wrecked in Lord Hereford's expedition in 1545.<sup>14</sup> There are buried King Alexander II. and the heart of King Robert Bruce.<sup>15</sup>

"If thou wouldst view fair Melrose aright,  
Go visit it by the pale moonlight."

Sir Walter Scott, *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, canto 2, 1.

Dunfermline, mentioned above, is in Fifeshire, Scotland. The abbey was founded in 1072, burnt by Edward I., restored by King Robert Bruce who is buried there.<sup>16</sup> The place was the favorite residence of Scottish kings.<sup>17</sup> In 1792 "Charles MacAlastair of Loup married Janet Somerville, heiress of Kennox in Ayshire, and in right of his wife, in 1805, added the name and arms of Somerville to his own. From that time the family was known as Somerville MacAlastair of Loup and Kennox."<sup>18</sup>

A Mr. Somerville, of the north of Ireland, married a Miss Ware, of the same vicinity, and when they had a family of several children, started on a ship to settle in the British provinces of North America. He took with him his wife and all his children, except a twin girl named Rhoda

---

<sup>12</sup> Collins's *Peerage of England*, Supplement, 1784, 106.

<sup>13</sup> 2 Collins's *Peerage of England*, 1768, 33.

<sup>14</sup> 8 Nelson's *Encyclopaedia*, 1907, 74-75.

<sup>15</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>16</sup> 4 Nelson's *Encyclopaedia*, 1907, 162.

<sup>17</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>18</sup> 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 207.





whom they left in Ireland with an old maid aunt to be reared. The captain of the ship, when they were near the North American coast, left his five hundred passengers on an island, presumably of the West Indies, with provisions for a few days, promising to return in that time and take them on to the continent. He sailed away with their property and never came back. Soon their supplies were consumed and all but fifty of them died of starvation and exposure. Of the Somervilles only Mrs. Somerville survived. She with the other forty-nine survivors was rescued by some Indians. At length she reached Pennsylvania, and there, after some time, she married George Davidson, an immigrant from the north of Ireland. Then her daughter, Rhoda Somerville, who had been left in Ireland, came to Pennsylvania. After her arrival or before leaving Ireland she married Humphrey Cunningham, another immigrant from the north of Ireland, and they settled in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, where some of their children were born. About 1770 they removed to York District, South Carolina, and settled on Allison's Creek. A daughter named Rhoda Cunningham (who had been born in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, October 15, 1763), on Allison's Creek, March 19, 1782, married James Alexander. After the birth of several children James Alexander and wife, Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander, with their children and some relations of both, removed in the early part of 1785 to Bee Tree Creek of Swannanoa River, now in Buncombe County, North Carolina; and there, at that time, formed the first white settlement in what is North Carolina west of the Blue Ridge. There James Alexander died June 28, 1844, and Rhoda (Cunningham) Alexander died January 29, 1848. Both are buried at Piney Grove Church in that neighborhood. They left sons and daughters and





their descendants are very numerous in that country and elsewhere.<sup>19</sup>

Different families of the Somervilles have had different coats of arms.<sup>20</sup> "Somervile, or Somerville (Whichnovre, co. Stafford; *temp.* William the Conqueror). Az. crusily fitchee, three eagles displ. or." "Somervil (Cambushnethan, Scotland; *Lyon Register*). Ar. three mullets gu. within an orle of six crosses crosslet fitchee sa. *Crest*—A dexter hand, in pale ppr. holding a crescent ar. *Motto*, Donec rursus impleat orbem." "Somervile (Gloucestershire). Ar. three leopard's heads in fesse, betw. as many annulets gu." "Somervile (Warwickshire). Az. an inescutcheon, barry of eight, ar. and gu. within an orle of martlets or. (Another, the escutcheon charged with three bars gu.)" "Somervile. Gu. five pales raguly ar." "Somerville. Az. three eagles displ. betw. nine crosses crosslet or." "Somervill. Gu. five palets, counter-embattled or; on a canton of the first a Saracen's head side-faced, coupé of the second." "Somervill. Gu. five pales raguly or; on a canton of the first a Moor's head of the second." "Somervill. Five palets raguled, trunked, and coupé or." "Somervill. Ar. three bars gu. betw. eight martlets or; a bordure az." "Somerville (Eadstone, co. Warwick; the chief line of the house of Somerville, whose representative, William Somerville, of Eadstone aforesaid, and of Somerville Aston, co. Gloucester, esq. the celebrated Poet, settled the reversion of his estates upon his kinsman, Lord Somerville, by whose heir they are now enjoyed). Ar. on a fesse betw. three annulets gu. as many leopards' heads of the field. *Crest*. Two leopards in fesse or, ducally crowned

<sup>19</sup> James Alexander's Pension Papers; F. A. Sondley's Alexander-Davidson Address at Swannanoa, August 26, 1911; Letter dated September 19, 1921, by a Mr. Hannah from Prairie Grove, Arkansas, to Mr. Ed Couch, Anthony, Kansas.

<sup>20</sup> John and John B. Burke's General Armory of England, Scotland and Ireland, 1843, "Somervil," "Somervile," "Somervill," and "Somerville."





with a coronet gu." "Somerville (*Baron Somerville*). Az. three mullets or, two and one betw. seven crosses croslet fitchee ar. three, one, two, and one. *Crest*—A dragon vert, spouting out fire behind and before ppr. standing on a wheel or. *Supporters*. Two greyhounds ppr. collared gu. *Motto*—Fear God in life." "Somerville. Drum, Scotland. The same." "Somerville. Az. three mullets of six points betw. five croslets fitchee. All or." *Crest* and *Motto*—as the last." "Somerville (Kennox, co. Lanark; a cadet of Somerville of Cambusnethan; the last male heir, William Somerville, of Kennox, esq. *d.* in 1796, leaving an only dau. and heir, Janet, wife of Charles Macalester, of Loup, co. Argyll, Esq.). Arms, &c. as Somerville of Cambusnethan."<sup>21</sup>

---

<sup>21</sup> Ibid.





# CUNNINGHAM



Cunningham





## CUNNINGHAM

This name, said to be of Norman origin,<sup>1</sup> has had almost as many different spellings as it has letters and in that respect is a rival to the name of Sir Walter Raleigh.

“Cunningham is a surname derived from the northern district of Ayrshire, anciently written *Konigham* (*Teutonic*), signifying regium domicilium, or the king’s house or habitation.” Wernebald, who came from the north of England in the twelfth century’s beginning, and settled as a vassal under Hugh de Morville, Lord High Constable of Scotland, was the first Cunningham in Scotland, and had the manor of Cunningham. The statement of Van Bassen, Norwegian genealogist, that Malcom, son of Friskin, got the thanedom of Cunningham for aiding Malcom Canmore, when prince of Scotland, to escape from Macbeth by forking hay over that prince in a barn where he had taken refuge and that from that the aider of the prince and his posterity took the name of Cunningham and for their coat of arms a fork with the motto “Over fork over,” is probably unfounded. Sir George Mackenzie says that the fork was so adopted because the family held the office of master of the king’s stables. A writer named Cummings says that the name was Cuning but that of Cunnyngname was taken from the name of the province. A grandson of Wernebald, Stephen de Cunningham, “was one of the fifteen hostages given to Henry II. of England for the liberation of William the Lion in 1174;; and Robert Cunningham was one of the hostages for David II. in 1357; and Adam Cunningham was, in 1491, one of the hostages for King James I. The families of Cunningham in Scotland were very numerous and some remarkable things are told of some of them. They intermarried with the royal family of Bruce and the families of many of the Scotch nobility and ac-

---

<sup>1</sup> Taylor’s Pictorial History of Scotland, 1859, 65-66.





quired numerous titles and honors. William Cunningham of Broomhill "married, first, Janet, daughter of Patrick Leslie, Lord Lindores, by whom he had eighteen children in nine years (the first single, four times twins, and thrice three at each birth)." Sir William Cunningham is said to have read Homer and Ariosto every year for the last thirty years of his life. The Cunninghams were for several centuries engaged and most prominently in many of the Scottish feuds and the religious disputes and crimes of the "Reformation in Scotland," being usually on the Protestant side.<sup>2</sup> With the Montgomeries, earls of Eglintoun, the Cunninghams had a hereditary feud.<sup>3</sup> "A very memorable contest on the subject, between the Earls of Glencairn and Eglinton, lasted full a century, and renewed the old rivalry of the Montgomeries and Cunninghams. Their Chiefs, Glencairn and Eglinton, were near neighbours and bitter foes. On one occasion Glencairn claimed the inspection of certain documents in the possession of his rival Earl; his request was refused, and in revenge he burnt down Eglinton Castle with all the family charters in it! Sixty years after the fourth Earl of Eglinton, 'a comlie brave nobleman,' was waylaid and murdered by the Cunninghams."<sup>4</sup>

The name of Cunningham, Cuningham, or Cuninghame (the commonest forms of its orthography) is an old one in Scottish annals. Some who bore it took there leading parts in the revolt against Catholic supremacy called the Scotch Reformation. The influential and powerful Earls of Glencairn were of this family. The given name of Alexander was quite common among the Cunninghams; no less than five of them who became distinguished had the name of Alexander Cunningham. Alexander Cunningham, the

<sup>2</sup> 1 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 742-748, where there may be found many details in regard to the different Cunninghams of Scotland.

<sup>3</sup> 9 *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed., 18.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families*, 1883, 50.





first Earl of Glencairn, was a descendant of a family which obtained the manor of Cunningham, in the parish of Kilmanrs, Ayreshire, in the twelfth century. He was the son of Sir Robert Cunningham to whom Robert Duke of Albany gave a charter for the lands of Kilmanrs and James the First of Scotland gave the order of knighthood. The wife of this Sir Robert Cunningham and mother of the first Earl of Glencairn was Ann, a daughter of Sir John de Montgomery of Eglinton and Ardrossan. This Alexander Cunningham was made Earl of Glencairn on May 28, 1488, and killed in the battle of Sauchieburn on June 11 of the same year.<sup>5</sup> The fifth Earl of Glencairn, also an Alexander Cunningham, who died in 1574, was one of the principal Scotch Reformers and was a decided fanatic.<sup>6</sup> Still another Alexander Cunningham was a famous classical scholar who exposed the pretentious Richard Bentley.<sup>7</sup> Two others of the name of Alexander Cunningham attained fame, one of whom, a historian, is often confounded with the great critic of that name just mentioned;<sup>8</sup> and the other, Sir Alexander Cunningham, was distinguished as a physician and became Baron of Dick.<sup>9</sup> Two of the name of Allan Cunningham rose to prominence, one (1791-1839) as a botanist and the other (1784-1842) as an author and song writer whose song "A Wet Sheet and a Flowing Sea," although written by a landsman, is probably the best sea-song ever produced and has survived a century in popularity.<sup>10</sup> Sir Charles Cunningham was a British rear-

---

<sup>5</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 363.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid., 303-305.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid., 306; <sup>7</sup> Encyclopædia Britannica, 11th edition, 633; <sup>1</sup> W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 749.

<sup>8</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 306-307; <sup>1</sup> W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 748; <sup>2</sup> James Taylor's Pictorial History of Scotland, 1859, 970.

<sup>9</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 307, 919.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>1</sup> W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 750-751; <sup>5</sup> Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 308-310.





admiral (1755-1834);<sup>11</sup> Edmund Francis Cunningham (1742?-1795) was a portrait painter;<sup>12</sup> Francis Cunningham was an engineer, critic, and poetry editor (1820-1875).<sup>13</sup> There were two of the family with the given name of James of whom one was a botanist who died about 1709,<sup>14</sup> and the other was James Cunningham, fourteenth Earl of Glencairn (1749-1791), and was a patron of Robert Burns who wrote of him:

“The mother may forget the child  
That smiles sae sweetly on her knee,  
But I’ll remember thee, Glencairn,  
And a’ that thou hast done for me.”

Burns named one of his sons, James Glencairn Burns, for this nobleman.<sup>15</sup> There was John Cunningham, a poet (1729-1773);<sup>16</sup> and there was Sir John Cunningham, a lawyer (died 1684);<sup>17</sup> and there was John Cunningham (1780-1861), whose middle name was William, a preacher;<sup>18</sup> and there was Joseph Davey Cunningham (1812-1851), a historian;<sup>19</sup> and there was Peter Cunningham (died 1805), a poet;<sup>20</sup> and there was Peter Cunningham (1816-1869), an author and critic;<sup>21</sup> and there was Peter Miller Cunningham (1789-1864), a surgeon;<sup>22</sup> and there was Richard Cunningham (1793-1835), a botanist;<sup>23</sup> and there was Thomas Mounsey Cunningham (1776-1834), a poet;<sup>24</sup> and there was Timothy Cunningham (died 1789), an author;<sup>25</sup> and there was William Cunningham, fourth Earl of Glencairn (died 1547);<sup>26</sup> and

<sup>11</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 308-310.

<sup>12</sup> Ibid., 310-311; 1 W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 749.

<sup>13</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 311-312

<sup>14</sup> Ibid., 312-313.

<sup>17</sup> Ibid., 313.

<sup>21</sup> Ibid., 316.

<sup>15</sup> Ibid., 313.

<sup>18</sup> Ibid., 314.

<sup>22</sup> Ibid., 316-317.

<sup>16</sup> Ibid., 313-314.

<sup>19</sup> Ibid., 314-316.

<sup>23</sup> Ibid., 317.

<sup>20</sup> Ibid., 316.

<sup>24</sup> Ibid., 317-318; 1 W. Anderson's Scottish Nation, 1867, 749-750.

<sup>25</sup> 5 Stephen Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 318.

<sup>26</sup> Ibid., 318-320.





there was William Cunningham, ninth Earl of Glencairn (1610?-1664;<sup>27</sup> and there was William Cunningham (1805-1861), an author;<sup>28</sup> and there was William Cunningham, a physician, astrologer, and engraver (born 1531);<sup>29</sup> and there was General Henry Cunningham, governor of Jamaica,<sup>30</sup> or of Barbadoes.<sup>31</sup> The Peter Miller Cunningham mentioned above is generally recognized as the first person who used steam in propelling boats.<sup>32</sup> Henry, Prince of Wales, oldest son of James VI. of Scotland and James I. of Great Britain, was baptised by Cunningham, Bishop of Aberdeen.<sup>33</sup>

Cunningham is the name of a district of the County of Ayr or Ayrshire in Scotland and bounded on the west by the Firth of Clyde. See map prefixed to 1 James Browne's *History of Scotland* (1909). The districts of Ayrshire have been characterized as follows:

"Kyle for a man;  
Carrick for a coo;  
Cunningham for butter and cheese;  
And Galloway for woo."<sup>34</sup>

In America likewise the Cunninghams have not been inconspicuous. They were Scotch-Irish, settling first in northern Maryland and the adjoining country of southern Pennsylvania, and then, about the beginning of the eighteenth century, emigrating to Virginia, whence, in less than another half century, they removed to South Carolina, some of them to York District and some to Ninety-Six District, and Georgia. At the commencement of the Revolutionary

<sup>27</sup> Ibid., 320-321.

<sup>28</sup> Ibid., 321-322.

<sup>29</sup> Ibid., 302-303.

<sup>30</sup> Ibid., 306.

<sup>31</sup> 2 E. Stedman's *American War*, 1794, 281.

<sup>32</sup> 5 Stephen and Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, 316-317.

<sup>33</sup> 1 Jesse's *Court of England*, 1857, 119-120.

<sup>34</sup> 1 Chambers's *Encyclopaedia*, 1867, 588.





War William Cunningham was a youth of nineteen years, famous for his lively and jovial disposition, generosity, pride in keeping his word, quick and fiery temper, fine horsemanship, and fondness for good horses and good weapons and good clothes. At that time, in 1775, he inclined to the American side and, at the request of John Caldwell, joined the latter in raising a company for Colonel Thomson's regiment of rangers in the American service on condition that he should be first lieutenant and be permitted to withdraw if the company should be sent to the low country or on service other than that for which it was raised. After aiding in taking Fort Charlotte on July 12, 1775, and when, under orders, the company marched to Charlestown and were sent to one of the islands, Cunningham offered his resignation, which was refused. Thereupon his friends, who composed half of the company, became insubordinate. He went with them to the island in order to avoid trouble. On their arrival Caldwell had Cunningham arrested and put in irons and tried for mutiny by a court-martial. Cunningham was acquitted and found to have the right to retire under the terms of his enlistment. He was indignant at his treatment and, returning to the up-country, joined Colonel Williamson in 1776 on the expedition against the Cherokees. Still dissatisfied, he became involved in a quarrel with Captain William Ritchie, who had been his fellow soldier under Caldwell and who now sent Cunningham word that "he intended to shoot him down the first sight he got of him, and would follow him if necessary to the very gates of hell." Cunningham went to Savannah in 1778, and, while he was away, Ritchie and his followers murdered Cunningham's brother John, who was lame and an epileptic, with great cruelty. Cunningham determined to kill Ritchie and, being unable to get a horse, walked from Savannah back and found that





Ritchie had maltreated Cunningham's father. Cunningham went to Ritchie's house and found the latter with some followers in the yard. Ritchie exclaimed to one of his friends: "Lord have mercy on me, Hughes, for yonder is Cunningham and I am a dead man!" Attempting to escape and crossing a fence Ritchie was shot by Cunningham who came up and said to him that he "had come all the way from Savannah on foot to kill him, on account of the crimes he had committed against his family." Cunningham now committed many acts of cruel revenge on the Americans and became known to them as "Bloody Bill Cunningham." Riding about on his horse "Ring-tail," he executed Lord Cornwallis's order to kill all whom he caught of those who had resumed allegiance to the British king and had afterwards recommenced hostilities against that sovereign. In August, 1778, he left Charlestown with one hundred and fifty men and, passing Greene's army, began operations against the Whigs in what is now Laurens County, between Saluda and Enoree Rivers, killing eight men of prominence and adding sixty recruits to his force. Captain James Butler with a party pursued some Tory marauders and recovered from them certain stolen horses and on his return stopped at Cloud's Creek of Little Saluda River, now in Edgefield County. The pursued had been part of Cunningham's command. Joined now by their companions, they turned and with their force of three hundred, on November 7th, attacked Butler's party. This party of thirty Whigs took refuge in a log-house. Terms of surrender proposed to them having been rejected on the ground that those terms excluded from mercy young Butler, charged with participation in killing a friend of Cunningham, and the parley having ended in young Butler's shooting one of the Tories, the fight progressed until the Whigs surrendered at discretion and all but two of them were immediately slain.





A few days later in the morning a body of these Tories rode up to Hayes's Station, then Edge Hill, now in Laurens County, and called from the piazza of the house that no one within should fire on penalty of all being killed. Nevertheless one of the assailants was shot and killed. Soon Cunningham arrived. He sent a message that if all in the house would at once surrender, their lives would be spared; but that all of them would be put to death should the blood of any of his men be shed. Hayes refused to surrender. A fight of some hours duration followed. Then Cunningham set the house on fire and compelled an unconditional surrender. Hayes and another were hanged to a pole and killed by Cunningham with his sword because Hayes had been cruel to Tory women and children and the other man had slain one of the Tories. Another of the captives named Cook was reported to Cunningham to have aided Ritchie and Moore to whip to death John Cunningham, the cripple epileptic. Cunningham killed Cook with his sword and permitted his followers to kill others until fourteen of the prisoners had perished. Then Cunningham's party was pursued by Whigs, but escaped, one body under Cunningham and another under Williams, to Charlestown and a third body with prisoners to the Cherokees.<sup>35</sup>

Another of these Cunninghams who in the days of the Revolution lived in western South Carolina was General Robert Cunningham. He was born in Ireland about 1739 and in 1769 settled in Ninety-Six District, South Carolina, in what is now Abbeville County. At the beginning of the Revolutionary War he opposed sending aid to Massachusetts and some other Whig measures and, in consequence, became unpopular with the Whigs. In 1775 he was arrested for seditious language and carried to Charlestown and there kept in prison for some while but finally released.

---

<sup>35</sup> McCrady's *South Carolina in the Revolution 1780-1783*, 1902, 467-476.





Then he offered his services to Colonel Andrew Williamson in the expedition against the Cherokees in 1776, but Williamson told him to go home and "attend to his own business." When Charlestown was taken by the British in 1780 Robert Cunningham was made a brigadier-general in the British provincial forces and put in command of a garrison. Next year he served against the Americans under General Thomas Sumter; and in 1782, his estate was confiscated. When the war closed his petition to be suffered to remain in South Carolina was refused and he settled at Nassau in the West Indies where he died in 1813, having received from the British government compensation for his losses and an annuity.<sup>36</sup>

Some of the other Cunninghams of South Carolina, particularly of York District, served with the Americans during the Revolution. Among the latter seems undoubtedly to have been Humphrey Cunningham, whose daughter Rhoda became the wife of James Alexander, one of the first white settlers in what is now Western North Carolina and in the present County of Buncombe, which county he as a member of its county court helped to organize in 1792, and who was a pensioner of the United States for Revolutionary services when later such pensions were allowed. A tablet "In memory of Revolutionary Soldiers who Enlisted from Centre Congregation 1775-1781" at Centre Church in North Carolina names thirty-four of those American soldiers and among them William Davidson, Lieut., and Paul Cunningham and John Cunningham.

This Rhoda Cunningham who married James Alexander was the daughter of Humphrey Cunningham and his wife Rhoda Cunningham, born Rhoda Summerville or Somerville, born in Ireland, whose mother was a Ware or

---

<sup>36</sup> Ibid., 43-45, 52, 86-87, 199-200, 201; 2 Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, 1896, 32.





Wear before marriage and, by a second husband, George Davidson, became the mother of General William Davidson killed at Cowan's Ford of Catawba River. Thus Mrs. Humphrey Cunningham was half-sister to General William Davidson while her daughter Rhoda, niece of General Davidson,<sup>37</sup> married James Alexander, son of Rachel Alexander, first cousin of General Davidson.

Major John Cunningham was an eminent American officer in Georgia during the Revolution and rendered valuable services to the American cause at the Battle of Cowpens in 1781, commanding there the Georgia contingent, and succeeded Colonel Elijah Clarke in command when Clarke was disabled.<sup>38</sup> In a public speech Colonel William C. Preston "mentioned the Cunninghams and McClurgs as Tories of the Revolution which drew from Captain Robert Cunningham a challenge. They met in Augusta to fight, but friends interposed and the difficulty was amicably adjusted."<sup>39</sup>

The arms of the Cunninghams and Cunninghames, five of the first and twenty-two of the second, are borne by as many families. "Cunningham (Robertland and Fairlie House, co. Ayr., Bart.). Ar. a shake fork sa. betw. a bugle-horn in chief and two towers in base of the last, the first stringed, and the last having the portcullis shut gu. quartering Fairlie. *Crest*—A unicorn's head ar. horned or, charged on the point with a rose gu. *Supporters*—Two knights in armour, holding in the exterior hand a baton. *Mottoes*—Fortitudine; and Paratus sum. . . . Cunninghame (Kilmaurs, Scotland, founded by Warnebald,

<sup>37</sup> Letter of ----- Hannah, of Prairie Grove, Arkansas, to Ed Couch, of Anthony, Kansas, dated September 19, 1921.

<sup>38</sup> 2 McCall's History of Georgia, 1909, 503, 505; 2 W. B. Stevens's History of Georgia, 1859, 254, 285; 2 C. C. Jones's History of Georgia, 1883, 467, 469, 503; Lee's Memoirs of the War in the South, 1869, 227; 1 Johnson's Life of Greene, 1822, 378.

<sup>39</sup> B. F. Perry's Reminiscences, 1883, 62.





who settled in Cunningham as a vassal under Hugh Moreville, Constable of Scotland, in the twelfth century, and assumed the surname of Cunninghame. A traditional derivation of the family, recorded by Van Bussan, is, that 'one Malcom, the son of Friskin, assisted Malcom, Prince of Scotland, afterwards Malcom Canmore, to escape from Macbeth. Being hotly pursued, the Prince took shelter in a barn, where Malcom concealed him by forking hay or straw over him; and from that circumstance, his posterity, who took the name of Cunningham, from a grant made to Malcom, of the thanedom of Cunninghame, took a "shake fork" for their *Arms*, with the *Motto*—Over fork over.' The chief line of this ancient race, the Cunninghams of Kilmaurs, Earls of Glencairn, became extinct at the decease, in 1796, of John, fifteenth Earl of Glencairn, the friend and patron of Robert Burns, whose beautiful 'Lament' has added new lustre to the name of Glencairn. The heir-general of the family is Sir Charles Dalrymple Fergusson, of Kilkerran, bart.; of the derivative branches of Kilmaurs, we may mention the Cunninghams of Glogarnock, Caddell, Polmaise, Drumquhassel, Ballindalloch, Aiket, Monkredding, Caprington, Lainshaw, Auchenhavie, Cunninghamhead, Craigends, Coshill, Carlung, Montgrenan, &c., &c.). *Ar.* a shake fork sa. *Crest*—A unicorn's head couped or. *Supporters.* Two rabbits ppr. *Motto*—Over fork over."<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>40</sup> John and John Bernard Burke's *Armory of England, Scotland, and Ireland*, 1843, "Cunningham" and "Cunninghame."

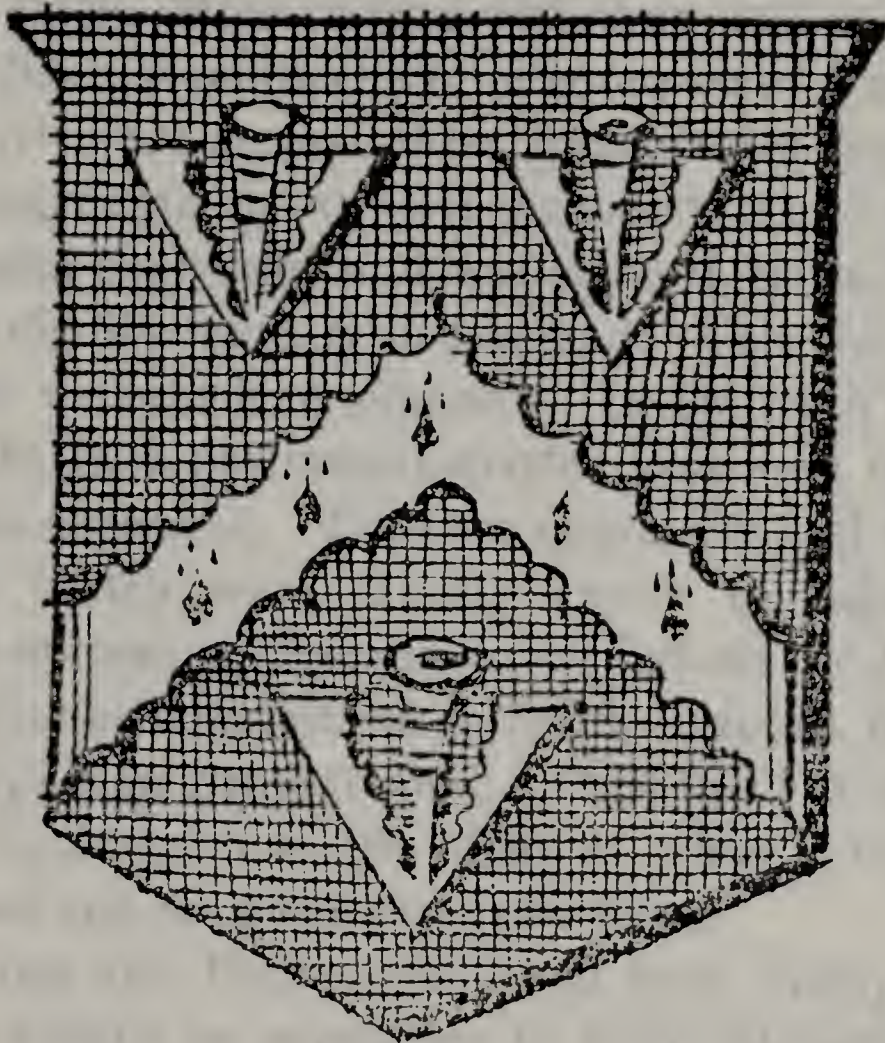




# FORSTER

THE FORSTER FAMILY

A genealogical and biographical history of the Forster family, from the first settlement in America, to the present time. The first part contains a list of the names of the Forsters, and the second part contains a list of the names of the Forsters, and the third part contains a list of the names of the Forsters.



FORSTER





# FORSTER

## WILLIAM FORSTER THE SECOND

A large scope of country in northern Ireland had been forfeited to the crown. In order to curb the turbulence of the Irish in the seventeenth century James I. of Great Britain and Ireland planted there a colony of Scotch people. These have ever held themselves aloof from their Irish neighbors, rarely intermarrying with them and usually entertaining different political and religious views from them. Scotch thrift characterized these transplanted Scotchmen and they soon began an extensive manufacture and exportation of woollen cloths which, it was claimed, seriously competed with the like industry in England. This competition the English undertook to suppress. In the reign of William III. the Irish parliament enacted laws most injurious to this Irish enterprise. This was oppressive and tyrannical. The Scotch were entirely averse to submission. Thousands of them in consequence left Ireland for America, many landing at Charlestown in South Carolina but most at Philadelphia in Pennsylvania. Thus in 1729 there arrived in Philadelphia 6,308 aliens of whom 5,655 were from Ireland and the great part from Ulster.

Maryland and Pennsylvania had been widely advertised over Europe as permitting to their inhabitants unlimited liberty of conscience, boundless freedom of conduct, and remarkable facilities for the acquisition of wealth. Almost all these new arrivals took up homes in the vicinity of Philadelphia. There they became known as Scotch-Irish, a designation still borne by their descendants wherever they may be. Then they discovered that the attractive accounts carried to Europe in regard to that region were exaggerations. Farming was practically the only business and the lands best adapted to that occupation





were already taken up. The government was exclusively in the hands of Quakers who were generally selfish in character, morose in temperament, and bigotted in the enforcement of their own peculiar ideas and gloomy customs. It was doubtful whether or not the condition of these immigrants had been improved by their coming to America. Much disappointment and dissatisfaction prevailed among them. The most determined and venturesome set out in search for happier and more prosperous homes in the provinces further south.

At about the same time when the Scotch-Irish were abandoning their habitations in Ireland and tempted by like inducements, numbers of Germans came from Europe to Pennsylvania, Maryland, New Jersey, and Delaware. These too failed to find what they had been promised. However they formed large settlements in the land which they had reached and their descendants rapidly increased there in numbers and influence. Without any propriety of nomenclature they soon came to be known as "Pennsylvania Dutch." Before many years had passed their native German language became modified by new conditions and surroundings and it too was called and is still named "Pennsylvania Dutch" with equal impropriety. That dialect is now the language spoken in portions of Pennsylvania and Maryland over an area of about 17,500 square miles, an area more than twice as large as that of the State of Massachusetts. Dictionaries have been compiled and published of "Pennsylvania Dutch."

Still, hundreds of these Germans who came to Philadelphia in the early days of the eighteenth century were so keenly awake to the impositions that had been practised upon them that they too sought new homes in the south. Even there they were often discontented. Like not a few of the Scotch-Irish frequent removals had become a habit





to which they were addicted. From time to time as their numbers grew both Scotch-Irish and Germans set out in large parties hunting homes in still further southern regions more accordant to their tastes and circumstances. There new settlements of both were formed in various places. These two peoples usually settled side by side but in separate though friendly communities.<sup>1</sup> Even at the present day these settlements show in the names of their inhabitants that the Scotch-Irish and Germans have been slow to coalesce,<sup>2</sup> the Scotch-Irish generally esteeming the Germans as heavy, stupid, and selfish. Before many years had elapsed after those arrivals in Philadelphia troops of both classes passed over the narrow neck of western Maryland and across the Potomac River and began to populate the wilderness on the Shenandoah River later famous as the Shenandoah Valley or the Valley of Virginia. This was about 1735. Again moving onward to the south about the middle of the eighteenth century bodies of these peoples passed on into North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia where they met the tide of their fellow emigrants who had landed at Charlestown,<sup>3</sup> and with these they spread over the central and piedmont regions of the Carolinas and Georgia, settling up the country there from about 1746 to about 1750. From these abodes in the south and in the north Scotch-Irishmen are scattered over the entire United States. At the commencement of the American Revolution in 1775 they had increased to such an extent that they constituted a very large element of the population in the revolting colonies. Ever since, they have grown in numbers at a surprising rate and their weight and influence in social and political institutions in all their places of abode have ex-

---

<sup>1</sup> J. Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 26-29.

<sup>2</sup> Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 24-27.

<sup>3</sup> J. B. O. Landrum's History of Spartanburg County, 1900, 10.





ceeded their numerical strength. From them have sprung hundreds of the most useful and illustrious of Americans. Among these are such men as Andrew Jackson, Stonewall Jackson, Jefferson Davis, William H. Crawford, John C. Calhoun and others worthily known to fame. They have been foremost in colonizing the wilderness before and since the War of the Revolution and in that momentous struggle they led in the conflict of arms as in declaring independence and resisting aggression. So great was then their zeal and prominence that they evoked the especial vengeance and maledictions of British officers and historians. Two thousand Scotch-Irish inhabitants of the North Carolina county of Orange and adjoining parts, on May 16, 1771, met the royal troops under Governor William Tryon of North Carolina on the banks of Alamance Creek now in the County of Alamance near Burlington. The battle was the first fight of the American Revolution and lasted for two hours. The insurgents, who called themselves Regulators, were without training, without arms, without officers and without experience and military skill. They were defeated but won renown as the first to imperil life and fortune in a memorable contest.

Scotch-Irish in North Carolina of Mecklenburg and nearby counties, in the famous Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence of May 20, 1775, and Mecklenburg Resolves of May 31, 1775, made the first declarations of independence in America. Nor were they less active and determined in the fighting which followed and was soon brought within their own borders. This devotion to the cause of American States and the courage exhibited in maintaining that cause became a subject of bitter invective to the officers of the British invaders. Colonel Banistre Tarleton, one of the most distinguished of Lord Cornwallis's subordinates in the invasion, wrote: "It was evi-





dent, and it had been frequently mentioned to the King's officers, that the counties of Mecklenburg and Rohan were more hostile to England than any others in America."<sup>4</sup> On his first invasion of North Carolina Lord Cornwallis, in the autumn of 1780, remained at Charlotte sixteen days "during which time his position fully justified him in naming the town 'The Hornet's Nest.' "<sup>5</sup>

After the Revolutionary War the trend of Scotch-Irish migration was toward the west and those people composed there a large and important portion of the pioneers who settled and created the States of the vast Mississippi Valley. Later they became a large element in all States west of that valley. A multitude of volumes record the doings of the Scotch-Irish.

Speaking of Flanders an English historian<sup>6</sup> says:

"It took its rise about the time of Charles the Great, but the early history of the line of counts is far from certain, the older chronicles giving very different statements. Leaving out of view those mythical personages through whom as a matter of course connection is established with Priam of Troy, we find the founder of the family of Foresters, as they are called, in a certain Lideric Le Buc, 'only son of Saluart prince of Dijon, and Madame Eringarde daughter of Gerard lord of Rousillon,' who, says Lambert, canon of St. Omer, 'videns Flandriam vacuum et incultam ac memorosam, occupavit eam.' " Lyderic was made Forester by Charlemagne. The nobility of no family of Europe is greater than that of the Foresters. Ingelramn was the son of Lyderic, Audacer or Odoacre the son of Ingelramn, Baldwin I. the son of Audacer. This Baldwin I. became in 860 the first Count of Flanders and was

---

<sup>4</sup> Tarleton's Campaigns, 1787, 160.

<sup>5</sup> 1 D. A. Thompkins's History of Mecklenburg County, 1903, 62.

<sup>6</sup> 9 Encyclopaedia Britannica, 9th edition, 293.





known as "Bras de Fer, Iron Arm." He married Judith daughter of Charles the Bald, King of France. Their son Baldwin II., called the "Bald," married Aelfthryth daughter of Alfred the Great. Their son Arnulf was the father of Baldwin III. and he of Arnulf the Younger, who was succeeded by his son Baldwin IV., called "Comely Beard," who was succeeded by his son Baldwin V., called "Debonnaire," the father of Maud or Matilda who married William the Conqueror. To Baldwin V. succeeded his son Baldwin VI. who was followed by his son Arnulf III. and he by his paternal uncle Robert I. and he by his son Robert II., the Crusader, called "the Lance and Sword of Christendom," and he by his son Baldwin VII., "Baldwin with the Axe," and he by Charles of Denmark. Then came Theoderick of Alsace, then his son Philip, then Baldwin VIII., then his son Baldwin IX. who became Emperor of Constantinople as Baldwin I. and his successor as emperor was his brother Henry and as emperor Henry's successor was his nephew Baldwin II.

The different coats of arms of the different members of this family are numerous. Of these spellings there are nine Forresters, twenty Forsters, and thirty-nine Fosters; while sometimes one member of an immediate family spelled his name Forster and another member of that same family spelled his name Foster.<sup>7</sup> As an illustration one coat of arms of each spelling follows:

"Forrester (Dundee). Ar. a ratchhound courant betw. three hunting-horns sa. *Crest*—A greyhound with a leash ppr. *Motto*—Recreation."<sup>8</sup>

"Forster. Erm. a boar pass: az. on a chief ar. two mullets pierced of the second. *Crest*—A demi boar az. armed and crined or."<sup>9</sup>

<sup>7</sup> John and John Bernard Burke's General Armory, 1843, "Forrester," "Forster," and "Foster."

<sup>8</sup> Ibid., "Forrester."

<sup>9</sup> Ibid., "Forster."





"Foster (Essex). Az. a lion ramp. ar. guttee de larmes."<sup>10</sup>

Of all these some are English, some Scottish, and some Irish.<sup>11</sup>

As in the case of William Forster and his son Captain Thomas Foster, the latter dropped the first letter "r" in the spelling of his name, so others of the name have sometimes done the same elsewhere.<sup>12</sup>

The Forester or Forster family has produced men of celebrity in England, Ireland, Scotland, Germany, and other European countries. In England Sir Stephen Forster, Lord Mayor of London in 1454;<sup>13</sup> arms: "Sa. a chev. erm. betw. three pheons ar."<sup>14</sup> Sir Robert Foster was Lord Chief Justice, Sir Thomas Foster a Judge of Common Pleas, and Sir Michael Foster another judge and the leading authority on criminal law. John Leslie Foster was an Irish judge, Thomas Furley Forster was a noted botanist, Thomas Ignatius Forster was a distinguished naturalist and astronomer, John Forster was a famous author, John Reinhold Forster was a Prussian naturalist and philologist, George Forster his son was another Prussian naturalist. General Thomas Forster, the Jacobite commander in 1715, was, according to Sir Walter Scott, "a man of high family and still Member of Parliament for Northumberland."<sup>15</sup> See for Sir Robert Foster (1589-1663), the Lord Chief Justice, 7 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 501-502; for Sir Thomas Foster, Ibid.; for Sir Michael Foster, Ibid., 500-501; for John Leslie Foster (died 1842), Ibid., 499-500; for his father William

---

<sup>10</sup> Ibid., "Foster."

<sup>11</sup> Ibid., "Forrester," "Forster," "Foster."

<sup>12</sup> Ibid., "Foster," "Forster."

<sup>13</sup> Peter Heyleyn's Help to English History, 1773, 519, coat of arms on plate opposite that page.

<sup>14</sup> John Burke and John Bernard Burke's General Armory, 1843, "Foster."

<sup>15</sup> Tales of a Grandfather, Series 3, c. 2, vol. 2, pp. 53-57, 63-68.





Foster, Bishop of Clogher (died 1797), *Ibid.*; for Thomas Furly Forster (1761-1825), *Ibid.*, 462; for his son Thomas Ignatius Forster (1789-1860), *Ibid.*, 462-643; for John Forster (1812-1876), *Ibid.*, 456-459; for John Reinhold Forster, *Ibid.*, 455-456; for his son George Forster (1754-1794), *Ibid.*; for General Thomas Forster (1675?-1738), *Ibid.*, 461-462. Besides these there were Benjamin Forster (1736-1805), an antiquary;<sup>16</sup> Benjamin Meggot Forster (1764-1829), a scientist;<sup>17</sup> Edward Forster (1730-1812), banker and antiquary;<sup>18</sup> Edward Forster (1769-1828), author;<sup>19</sup> Edward Forster (1765-1849), botanist;<sup>20</sup> George Forster (died 1792), traveller;<sup>21</sup> Henry Pitts Forster (1766?-1815), orientalist;<sup>22</sup> John Cooper Forster (1823-1886), surgeon;<sup>23</sup> Nathaniel Forster (1718-1757), scholar;<sup>24</sup> Nathaniel Forster (1726?-1790), political economist;<sup>25</sup> Richard Forster (1546?-1616), physician;<sup>26</sup> Thomas Forster (fl. 1695-1712), portrait painter;<sup>27</sup> William Forster (fl. 1632), mathematician;<sup>28</sup> William Forster (1739-1818), maker of musical instruments;<sup>29</sup> William Forster (1764-1824), maker of musical instruments;<sup>30</sup> William Forster (1788-1824), maker of musical instruments;<sup>31</sup> Simon Andrew Forster (1801-1870), maker of musical instruments;<sup>32</sup> William Forster (1784-1854), Quaker;<sup>33</sup> William Edward Forster (1818-1886), statesman.<sup>34</sup> Then there were also Sir Augustus John Foster (1780-1848), diplomatist;<sup>35</sup> Henry Foster (1796-1831), navigator;<sup>36</sup> James Foster (1697-1753), preacher;<sup>37</sup> John Foster (1731-1774), educator;<sup>38</sup> John Foster, Baron Oriel (1740-1828), statesman;<sup>39</sup> John Foster (1770-1843),

<sup>16</sup> *Ibid.*, 451-452.

<sup>17</sup> *Ibid.*, 452.

<sup>18</sup> *Ibid.*, 452-453.

<sup>19</sup> *Ibid.*, 453-454.

<sup>20</sup> *Ibid.*, 454.

<sup>21</sup> *Ibid.*, 454.

<sup>22</sup> *Ibid.*, 454-455.

<sup>23</sup> *Ibid.*, 459.

<sup>24</sup> *Ibid.*, 459-460.

<sup>25</sup> *Ibid.*, 460.

<sup>26</sup> *Ibid.*, 461.

<sup>27</sup> *Ibid.*, 461.

<sup>28</sup> *Ibid.*, 464.

<sup>29</sup> *Ibid.*, 464.

<sup>30</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>31</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>32</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>33</sup> *Ibid.*, 464-465.

<sup>34</sup> *Ibid.*, 465-471.

<sup>35</sup> *Ibid.*, 492.

<sup>36</sup> *Ibid.*, 492-494.

<sup>37</sup> *Ibid.*, 494-495.

<sup>38</sup> *Ibid.*, 495-496.

<sup>39</sup> *Ibid.*, 496-497.





essayist;<sup>40</sup> John Foster (1787?-1846), architect;<sup>41</sup> Peter Le Neve Foster (1809-1879), art worker;<sup>42</sup> Samuel Foster (died 1652), mathematician;<sup>43</sup> Thomas Foster (1798-1826), artist;<sup>44</sup> Thomas Campbell Foster (1813-1882), law writer;<sup>45</sup> Walter Foster (fl. 1652), mathematician;<sup>46</sup> William Foster (1591-1643), preacher.<sup>47</sup> Then there were also Alfred Henry Forrester (1804-1872), author;<sup>48</sup> Charles Robert Forrester (1803-1850), author;<sup>49</sup> David Forrester (1588-1633), preacher;<sup>50</sup> Joseph James Forrester (1809-1861), Baron de Forrester in Portugal, merchant;<sup>51</sup> Thomas Forrester (1588?-1642), author;<sup>52</sup> Thomas Forrester (1635?-1706), theologian.<sup>53</sup> Sir James Forrester was warden of the Scotch and English marches in 1575. Sir John Foster was famous there in 1585.

Nowhere have the members of this family attained greater eminence probably than in Scotland. Forrester, a surname of great antiquity, had for arms hunting horns. "In the reigns of Charles the Second and James the Seventh, a Sir Andrew Forrester was under secretary of state." Sir Adam Forrester was provost of Edinburgh in 1373 and sheriff of Lothian in 1382 and lord privy seal in 1390. Seven times between 1391 and 1404 he was employed in negotiating treaties between Scotland and England. In 1405 he was depute chamberlain of the southern division of Scotland and died in that year. His son Sir John Forrester was an occupant of the last office held by his father, then he acted in 1408 as depute chamberlain for the kingdom and for a while as lord high chamberlain. In 1408 he was a commissioner to treat with England for the release of James I.; in 1421 was lord privy seal; in 1423 he was one

---

<sup>40</sup> Ibid., 497-499.

<sup>41</sup> Ibid., 499.

<sup>42</sup> Ibid., 501.

<sup>43</sup> Ibid., 502-503.

<sup>44</sup> Ibid., 503.

<sup>45</sup> Ibid., 503.

<sup>46</sup> Ibid., 503-504.

<sup>47</sup> Ibid., 504.

<sup>48</sup> Ibid., 445-447.

<sup>49</sup> Ibid., 447.

<sup>50</sup> Ibid., 447-448.

<sup>51</sup> Ibid., 448-449.

<sup>52</sup> Ibid., 449.

<sup>53</sup> Ibid.





of the hostages for the liberation of James I. and became master of household to that king; and was lord high chamberlain in 1425, and one of the triers of Murdoch, Duke of Albany, in the same year, and died in 1440.

George Forrester was a soldier distinguished for remarkable daring; another George Forrester was a famous sea-captain. Thomas Forrester (1588?-1642) mentioned above was a singular preacher also, opposing the necessity of preaching, advocating work on Sunday and satirizing church dignitaries.<sup>54</sup> There have been other Fosters or Foresters or Forresters of distinction among whom may be mentioned Stephen Collins Foster, the song-writer, author of *Old Folks at Home*, *Old Kentucky Home*, *Old Dog Tray*, etc. One of the two men most prominent in the founding of Salisbury, North Carolina, was Hugh Foster.<sup>55</sup> At the time when Lyderic le Buc became Forester, Flanders was a desolate wilderness. "The whole of Flanders being covered by forests, they gave the name of forester to the lords whom the King of France entrusted with its government."<sup>56</sup> These Counts of Flanders constitute one of the oldest and most famous families of Europe and from them are descended almost all of Europe's royal houses. The Flemish people led all others of that continent in manufactures and industries; and this was due to their introduction and management by the Flemish Counts. One of those counts established at Burges the first insurance company ever known. His name was Robert. The Flemish people are descendants of Frankish tribes who occupied the country in the fourth and succeeding centuries and have some of the blood of the ancient Gauls and Saxons.

To the Scotch-Irish race spoken of above belonged William Forster son of William and Mary Forster. He

---

<sup>54</sup> 2 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 249-252.

<sup>55</sup> Rumple's *History of Rowan County*, 1881, 47, 52, 251, 298, 299.

<sup>56</sup> 9 *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th edition, 290.





was a scion of the family of Forsters just mentioned and was born March 31, 1748, and married Elizabeth Heath (pronounced Heth), a native of Scotland and who was born May 10, 1753.

*"First Witch.* Where the place?

*Second Witch.* Upon the heath.

*Third Witch.* There to meet with Macbeth."

Shakespeare—Macbeth, A. 1, s. 1, ll. 6-8.

Throughout the Revolutionary War William Forster resided in the Shenandoah Valley and it seems served in the American army during that entire contest.

In the treaty of Long Island of Holston, concluded between the Overhill Cherokees and North Carolina on July 20, 1777, the part of the present western North Carolina between the Blue Ridge on the east and the boundary of North Carolina and Tennessee on the west was not embraced in the terms of that compact, since that territory was then claimed by the Middle Towns of the Cherokees who had no representative at the treaty. The North Carolina commissioners, in their report to the governor, recommended that this land intervening between the two mountain ridges and now comprising the Western North Carolina Plateau be secured by arrangement with the Middle Towns.<sup>57</sup> Soon an informal understanding was reached with those Indians under which they would release that territory to North Carolina and receive payment therefor. The consummation of that agreement was delayed by North Carolina in the stringency produced by the progress of the Revolutionary War, so that the Indians, *incited thereto by the United States government*, thought fit to regard the matter as ended. At length the North Carolina legislature, deeming the purchase as made on credit from the outset and in continuance of a series of laws by which in the mean-

---

<sup>57</sup> 11 N. C. St. Rec., 566-567.





time it had assumed control of the property but while still it delayed the payment, enacted a law in 1783 authorizing white settlements as far west as Big Pigeon River.<sup>58</sup> Under this act white men commenced in 1784 to pass over the mountains from the head of Catawba River through Swannanoa Gap and take possession of what is now the Asheville Plateau, making settlements on Swannanoa River at the entrance of Beetree Creek and then down as far as the mouth of that river in French Broad River. This was met by Cherokees with angry opposition but without effect.

Between 1785 and 1789, inclusive, William Forster, dissatisfied with the Shenandoah Valley on account of the severity and heavy snows of its winters, left that region and, crossing the Blue Ridge, established his residence on the northern side of Swannanoa River about one-half mile above the mouth of that stream. He thus became one of the three first settlers of what is now the City of Asheville, if not, indeed, the very first. The State of North Carolina, on August 7, 1787, granted to William and James Davidson a large body of land on both sides of Swannanoa (in the grant called Savannah) River and from them William Forster bought most of that tract, including in his purchase the territory now occupied by the towns or sections of Kenilworth, Biltmore, and South Biltmore and by the southeastern end of the City of Asheville. On the property so acquired by him William Forster built his residence near the north bank of Swannanoa River at the foot of the hills about one-fourth of a mile north from the afterwards celebrated Gum Spring and at a place where what is now Meadow Road crosses a small branch one-quarter of a mile west of the Asheville and Biltmore Road. Here he continued to reside during the remainder of his life. The spot was an ideal one for the home of a frontiersman. Swan-

---

<sup>58</sup> 24 N. C. St. Rec., 479; Ired. Rev., 446.





Swannanoa Valley was here wide and fertile and yielded plentifully all grains and vegetables which he might plant; the water was abundant and excellent; the orchards about his residence gave him in season quantities of fruits; the canebrakes which covered the lowlands furnished throughout the year the best possible pasture for horses and cattle; those canebrakes and the adjacent woodlands contained numbers of deer and other game; the rivers abounded in fish of many kinds. His son Thomas would turn his horses to feed at night in the canebrake and when he went next morning in search of those animals would shoot a deer and when he returned with the horses bring the venison to his home for food and peltry. At night parties in canoes upon a board in which covered with earth burned a light-wood fire would drift down the Swannanoa into the French Broad and pass up the latter spearing innumerable fish with a pole at one end of which was fastened an iron prong with sharp points called a gig. In fact, the woods, canebrakes, streams, and fields supplied in plenty food and clothing for the family with little labor and less expense. Only powder and lead were necessities which must be procured from elsewhere. These and other goods were brought in by traders and paid for chiefly with peltries valued in pounds, shillings and pence. So valuable was lead thought to be that in their frequent shooting-matches, while the first prize for the most successful marksman was commonly a quarter of beef, the second prize was the right to what lead could be picked from the target after the contest. Such was early life in Buncombe, primitive but independent and happy.

In 1790 William Forster's household consisted of himself, his wife, one son, six daughters, and three negro slaves. The site of his farm was then regarded as being in Rutherford County.





In 1791 the legislature of North Carolina out of a part of Burke County and a part of Rutherford County created the County of Buncombe. This new county was organized in April, 1792, at the house of Colonel William Davidson on the south bank of Swannanoa River at the Gum Spring on a farm contiguous to that of William Forster one-fourth of a mile from the latter's front porch. There were held the sessions of the county court, the county's governing body, every quarter of a year until April, 1793, when the county town was located on the site of the present City of Asheville, at first named Morristown but long and commonly known as Buncombe Court House. In his old age William Forster was accustomed to spend much of his time seated on this front porch overlooking his productive farm and large orchard. From the orchard every one was invited to gather fruit in season provided he or she took care not to injure the fruit trees.

One-fourth of a mile below William Forster's home had stood on Swannanoa River the old Shawano or Shawnee town of Swannano which gave its name to the river but which had been abandoned about 1750 by the Shawanoes who then removed north to Pennsylvania and Ohio. By this William Forster farm General Griffith Rutherford had marched his army in 1776 against the Cherokees of the Middle Towns and the Valley Towns; and in the same year Captain William Moore and Captain Harden had led their horse companies along the same route in an attack upon the Cherokees living on Tuckasiegee and Oconolufly Rivers. At Swannano Old Town both of these expeditions turned to the southwest and crossed the French Broad at the War Ford two or three miles further up.

It was in the canebrakes which then reached down the Swannanoa River by the location of Biltmore to the French Broad that in the days immediately preceding the first oc-





cupation of that country by white men a party of the latter for seven days fought some Cherokees hiding in the canes and killed some of those Indians, while they drove the others beyond French Broad River.

The County of Buncombe was organized at the Gum Spring at the first day of the first session of its County Court on April 16, 1792.<sup>59</sup> On the next day the County Court ordered a jury to lay off a road from Colonel William Davidson's on Swannanoa, later Gum Spring, about one-fourth to one-half of a mile above the mouth of that stream to Benjamin Davidson's Creek, now Davidsons River, which road crossed French Broad a little below the mouth of Avery's Creek, passed Mills River, and went up Boydsteens (now incorrectly called Boilston) Creek; and another jury "to lay off a road from the wagon ford of Rims Creek to Join the road from the Turkey Cove, Catawba, to Robert Henton's on Lindsey's Creek Cane River," and appointed an "overseer of the road from the mouth of Swannanoa to Rims Creek." This last mentioned road from Swannanoa mouth to Rims Creek passed through what became Asheville. It ran from the Gum Spring across Swannanoa northwardly by way of William Forster's and in rear of Saint Dunstons Road, passed through the front yard of the Perry residence, reaching the present Asheville and Biltmore Road at the top of the hill just north of Newton Academy. Thence it followed the line of South Main Street, with slight divergenciest to the west at places, until it reached the Public Square. Here, turning in the direction of Battery Park, it passed down Patton Avenue until, near the Temple Court building, then through the site of that building directly to the top of Battery Park hill. From this point it turned north again, and, crossing Montford Avenue at the public school building, ran west of that

---

<sup>59</sup> F. A. Sondley's Asheville and Buncombe County, 1922, 133.





avenue until it came to Pearson's Drive, which, with one divergence to the west, it followed until it reached the place of the present T. S. Morrison residence. Passing through-out that yard to the east of the residence, it went down the ridge west and across the ridge from the J. E. Rumbough residence until it reached the present road at or near to the Burnsville Road and ran with it to the northern end of Riverside Drive at Glenn's Creek. This road then reached it, followed for a short distance and turned east and joined the Burnsville Road about half way up Burnsville Hill. Thence it kept with Burnsville Road, with some deviations to the east at the old Reynolds place, until near Reems Creek it left that road and crossed Reems Creek at the ford spoken of above, about midway between the iron bridge and Coleman's Mill.<sup>60</sup> The road next herein described followed this road throughout or nearly throughout the length of the latter.

For several years after the settlement at Knoxville, in Tennessee, there was no convenient road for that settlement to South Carolina and eastern Georgia. On July 8, 1795, Governor William Blount of the territory which had been ceded by North Carolina to the United States and was subsequently erected into the State of Tennessee submitted to his Council "several papers, respecting the opening of a wagon road from Buncombe Court-House, in North Carolina, to this territory" and a committee was thereupon appointed which recommended a conference on the subject with commissioners to be appointed by South Carolina;<sup>61</sup> but a day or two before July 31, 1795, "two waggon arrived at Knoxville from South Carolina, having passed through the mountains by way of the Warm Springs of French Broad; so that a waggon road may be said to have

---

<sup>60</sup> Ibid., 102, 103.

<sup>61</sup> Ramsey's *Annals of Tennessee*, 1853, 644.





been then opened from Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina and other Atlantic States by way of Knoxville to Nashville."<sup>62</sup> This road as it came from the south at about one mile south of the modern Biltmore began to run to the west of the present Asheville and Hendersonville Road and so descended the hills and crossed Swannanoa River at a shoal by the Gum Spring and passing the valley and William Forster's residence ascended the hollow next west of Saint Dunstan's Road, reaching the present Asheville and Biltmore Road at the top of the hill just north of Newton Academy. It was the first road from the south to penetrate the Asheville country, but the section of it across the valley and Swannanoa River was disused after the building of the Buncombe Turnpike which crossed that river one-fourth of a mile to the west at Swannano Old Town and after Captain Thomas Foster constructed the road from the top of the hill just north of Newton Academy toward Biltmore following the line of the present Biltmore Avenue until it reached the valley and thence to the east skirting the hill to Swannanoa River immediately above the mouth of Sweeten's Creek, later called Foster's Mill Creek, at the Spring by the present garage where that road crossed the river on the first bridge that ever spanned that stream and which was built there at the time by Captain Foster.

The people whom James I. carried over from Scotland to Ireland had been reared in the vicinity of Iona, a little island of the Hebrides. On that little island in 563 Saint Columba, an Irish ecclesiastic, had erected a monastery and school. There several Scottish kings were buried and there for centuries was the recognized seat of learning in northern Europe. Of that island Doctor Samuel Johnson, the famous lexicographer, wrote: "We were now treading

---

<sup>62</sup> Haywood's Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 1823, 450; 62 Record of Deeds of Buncombe County, 357-362.





that illustrious land, which was once the luminary of the Caledonian regions, whence savage clans and roving barbarians derived the benefits of knowledge and the blessings of religion. To abstract the mind from all local emotion would be impossible if it were endeavoured, and would be foolish if it were possible. Whatever withdraws us from the power of our senses, whatever makes the past, the distant, or the future predominate over the present, advances us in the dignity of thinking beings. Far from me, and from my friends, be such frigid philosophy as may conduct us indifferent and unmoved over any ground which has been dignified by wisdom, bravery, or virtue. That man is little to be envied whose patriotism would not gain force upon the plain of Marathon, or whose piety would not grow warmer among the ruins of Iona." Gibbon's view of Iona is not quite so favorable. He says: "Iona, one of the Hebrides, which was planted by the Irish monks, diffused over the northern regions a doubtful ray of science and superstition. This small though not barren spot, Iona, Hy, or Columbkil, only two miles in length, and one mile in breadth, has been distinguished, 1. By the monastery of St. Columba, founded A.D. 566; whose abbot exercised an extraordinary jurisdiction over the bishops of Caledonia. 2. By a *classic* library, which afforded some hopes of an entire Livy; and 3. By the tombs of sixty kings, Scots, Irish, and Norwegians, who reposed in holy ground."<sup>63</sup>

Brought up in the atmosphere of such a surrounding as Iona it was to be expected that these Scotchmen and their descendants would place much stress upon learning and literature. And they did. Wherever in America their descendants went one of the first concerns was the establishment of a school. Scarcely had these Scotch-Irish planted themselves in Buncombe territory when they had a school-

---

<sup>63</sup> 6 Dec. and Fall, 1807, c. 37, pp. 246-247.





house there and a school. This first transmontane school was taught by Robert Henry, afterwards famed in many pursuits. The school seems to have been conducted on the present site of Newton Academy now Newton School. It was called Union Hill Academy and the land on which it stood belonged to William Forster and was but one-half mile from his home and he was in this way its founder. Subsequently he conveyed this and other land to his son William Forster. Not long after this land passed to the last William Forster, while the school was taught by George Newton, a Presbyterian preacher, this last named William Forster conveyed the land "including an old school house with a new one and a framed Dwelling house, a spring, etc.," containing eight acres to certain trustees "for the Further Maintenance and support of the gospel, and teaching a Latin and English school or either as may be thought most proper from time to time, by the above named Trustees or a majority of them, or their successors in office . . . for a place of residence for a preacher of the Gospel, teacher of Latin and English School or Either as may be thought the most proper." Later, on November 15, 1809, this last William Forster conveyed three and one-four acres adjoining the land just above mentioned on the south "including the brick house now building" to named persons, "Trustees of the Union Hill Academy . . . established by an act of Assembly a seminary of learning in chapter 43 in the year 1805." Later in the same year an act of the legislature changed the name to Newton Academy in honor of George Newton mentioned above. This school was attended by many men who became eminent in North Carolina and in other States. Then the "brick house now building" was, about 1857 or 1858, replaced by another and the latter has now given place to a schoolhouse erected by the City of Asheville. In the old days this was some





distance beyond the limits of that municipality but expansion of those limits has put the Newton Academy within the city borders. In neither of the deeds just described is any express reference made to a graveyard. But at that time a church was invariably attended by a burying-ground and in this instance it was doubtlessly implied that there was to be a burying-ground next to the Newton Academy building. Such was plainly the contemporary understanding. William Forster's wife Elizabeth Forster died December 8, 1827, and William Forsters himself, the husband and the subject of this account, died April 2, 1830. These two were among the first to be buried at the Newton Academy. It is said that, some time before, he had been sick and dreamed that he had died and been buried under a tree which then grew on this spot. In accordance with a wish which he then expressed, he and his wife were buried under that tree. But that tree, like those who slept beneath it, has long since passed away while the Forsters yet rest where it had stood.

William Forsters of whose life this is a sketch and his wife Elizabeth Forsters had the following children:

- (1) Mary Forster born August 27, 1772;
- (2) Thomas Forster born October 14, 1774, died December 24, 1858;
- (3) William Forster born October 27, 1776, died May 2, 1826;
- (4) Rebacah Forster born January 20, 1779;
- (5) Elizabeth Forster born June 9, 1782;
- (6) Caroline Forster born ....., died August 5, 1844;
- (7) Another daughter whose name and the dates of whose birth and death have not been preserved. The account of the family in 1790 seems to have overlooked the son William Forster by whom were made the conveyances





of Newton Academy. The Thomas Forster named in this list was Captain Thomas Foster, who preferred to drop the letter r where it first occurs in the name and write Foster instead of Forster, received in early life from his father William Forster a deed for the land on which now stand south of Swannanoa River the later towns of Biltmore and South Biltmore. He it was who first cleared that land from its original forest. On that land just east of Sweeten's Creek and north of the present Rutherfordton Road he placed the residence in which his life from early manhood was passed. There he cultivated the valuable farm now almost occupied by sections called the Biltmores and conducted with much success several other industries. Thus he was the founder of those towns. He represented Buncombe County in the North Carolina House of Commons in 1809, 1812, 1813 and 1814 and in the North Carolina Senate in 1817 and 1819. He is buried in the Newton Academy Graveyard where also rests his wife Orra Foster, daughter of Edmund and Nancy (Young) Sams. She died August 10, 1853. As to Captain Thomas Foster see Bennett's Chronology of North Carolina, 1858, 103 and Asbury's Journal, November 9 and 10, 1800; November 4, 1802; and October 26, 1803.

The parents of the William Forster who is the subject of this biography, William Forster and Mary Forster, had eight children, namely:

(1) Jane (Jean) Forster born April 13, 1746, died January 28, 1824;

(2) William Forster born March 31, 1748, died April 2, 1830;

(3) Thomas Forster born January 22, 1751;

(4) Mary Forster born July 23, 1753;

(5) Margaret Forster born October 19, 1755;

(6) Ann Forster born March 2, 1758;





(7) Darkis Forster born September 16, 1760;

(8) David Forster born March 17, 1763.

Of these Jane or Jean Forster became the wife of John Burton, the founder of Asheville; and Thomas Forster a prominent participant in the establishment of that town and the purchaser at its beginning of several of its town lots. Such were the life and career of William Forster, one of Buncombe's earliest residents. As his ancestors had been leaders in the settlement of uninhabited Flanders many hundred years before and thus became preeminently the Foresters, so he joined as a leader in the settlement of this uninhabited region in the North Carolina mountains and thus vindicated in another hemisphere his title to the name he bore of Forster. As the little Hebridean island of Iona among the ocean's billows had built its combination of school and church and its accompanying place for burying the dead and there in these beneficent institutions throughout the darkest period in the history of civilized man had for centuries acquired and steadily maintained in the old world a fame as honorable as it was unique, so now this land in which William Forster sleeps among the lofty mountains built its combination of school and church and its accompanying place for burying the dead and there in these beneficent institutions throughout the early struggles of its growth to a place of prominence in society and business has for a century maintained in the new world a place of fame and honor similar to that of Iona as the first of its kind in Western North Carolina where it has flourished and yet preserves this singular combination characteristic of an age long past while presenting a growing utility for the future as it offers a tribute to the wisdom and public spirit of its founders and an enduring example of the work which they did so well and so worthily.

In this home of the dead which he created William





Forster has slept for more than one hundred long and eventful years undisturbed by its advancement from wild woods to city, but his memory survives in the product of his labors and his name is cherished by his multitude of descendants.

### THE BUNCOMBE PIONEER

Up from the settlements,  
Out of the crowd,  
Panting for liberty,  
Manly and proud.

Into the wilderness,  
Stern nature's wild,  
Into the mountains vast,  
Kind nature's child.

Owing a fealty  
On earth to none,  
Owning the property  
His hands had won.

Scorning the poverty,  
Courting the toils,  
Waging the war of life,  
Winning the spoils.

Rearing a family  
Free as the air,  
Ready to stand for right,  
Do and to dare.

Shunning no task that came,  
Seeking no aid,  
Facing the consequence,  
Never afraid.





Owing no man for aught  
Under the sun,  
All obligations met,  
His race was run.

Living a hero's life,  
Honest and brave,  
Dying a hero's death,  
True to the grave.

Leaving a legacy,  
Worthily won.  
Gone to a place of rest  
When work was done.

Dear is his memory,  
Bright is his fame,  
Honored the work he did,  
Honored his name.

William Forster, if not the first settler within the territory of the present City of Asheville, was one of the first three settlers within that territory and made his settlement there at as early a date as any settlement there. In the Newton Academy Graveyard a monument at the graves of William Forster and his wife Elizabeth Forster, erected in 1926 by one of their descendants, preserves the memory of the place of their burials on the land which had so long been their home and on which they were the first to build a white man's habitation.

#### DR. SONDLLEY'S "SWANNANOA"

"Editor of The Times:

The Swannanoa River and valley, traversed by the old stage coach of other days, for about 16 miles, following, for the most part, the meanderings of this stream, because





of its unexcelled beauty, before the hand of "modern civilization" removed so much of nature's garnishings and embellishments, often inspired the rhymster to evoke the muse of poetry, that a true picture of the scene might be conveyed to the reader, and at the same time enhance his literary reputation.

How different the motive actuating Doctor Forster Sondley, when in his old age, after having seen practically all these transformations take place, he recently wrote the enclosed beautiful poem, read it to a small assembly of The Buncombe County Historical Society, and filed it with the heterogenous contributions from all other sections.

Nothing from the pens of those who formerly have endeavored to immortalize this beautiful valley and river in rhyme, has so impressed us as this late poem by Doctor Sondley; and believing that all the inhabitants of this valley, especially its young people, should have access to this rare conception of its beauties and changes, we recently wrote Doctor Sondley for a copy of this poem and authority to offer same for publication, which authority was kindly granted.

C. C. BOONE.

Black Mountain, N. C."

### SWANNANOA

Oh, bright was the vale of the fair Swannanoa  
As it wound 'round the hills on its way to the sea,  
And grand were the mountains that guarded its waters  
As they murmured and sparkled and gambolled so free.

In the days when the savages strolled through its forests  
And camped on its banks and imbibed its pure wave,  
No valley in beauty or health could excel it;  
No land was more blest and no people more brave.





But the day of the Indian declined and was over;  
In the land where he long was accustomed to roam  
The white man abode, and in rich cultivation  
The fields smiled in plenty, abundance's home.

The camp of the hunter abandoned its borders,  
The hut of the immigrant followed its course;  
Then mansions of thrift and of comfort succeeded  
And village and farm lined the stream to its source.

Broad pastures spread out where the wild deer had  
wandered,  
And cattle were grazing where woodlands had been;  
While the new garb of nature had changed her appearance  
The valley still blossomed in yellow and green.

The mountains looked down in their primeval grandeur  
On scenes that were tranquil as earth ever viewed,  
And shadows at evening embellished a landscape  
With poetry instinct and beauty imbued.

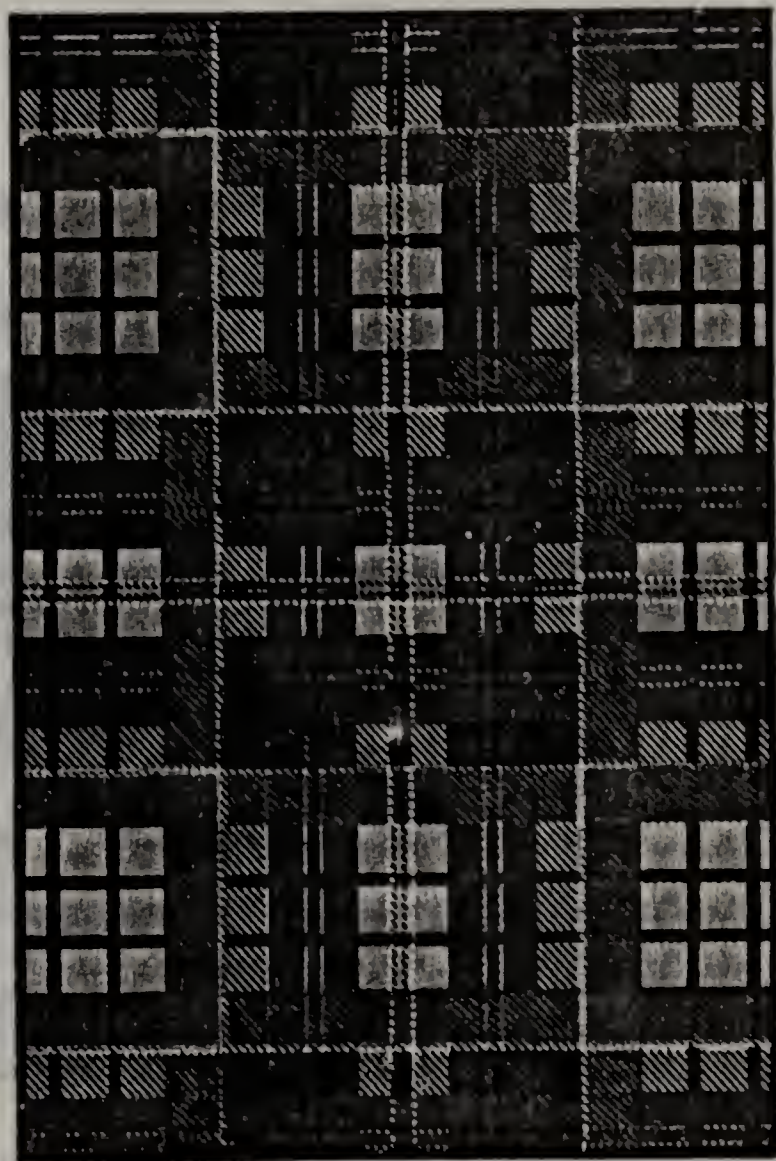
Still bright was the vale of the fair Swannanoa  
As it wound through its meadows its course to the sea,  
And fertile the fields that were fed by its waters  
As they flashed back the sunshine in scintillant glee.

F. A. SONDDLEY, LL.D.

Finis Viae, N. C., March 10, 1929.







MACPHERSON

MACPHERSON







MACPHERSON





SIGILLUM REIPUBLICÆ MASSACHUSETTENSIS

## HEATH

The family of Heath, or Heth, or Macheth is a large one in England and Scotland and has a distinguished history.

Mhuirich, "pastor of Kingussie," a Culdee, ancestor of the Davidsons and the Macphersons, "in the Gaelic MS. of 1450 is said to have been 'the son of Swen, son of Heth, son of Nachtan, son of Gillichattan, from whom came the clan Chattan.'"<sup>1</sup> The son of Heth was in Gaelic MacHeth, and Heath and Heth are different spellings of the same name. Thus the Heths or Macheths and the Davidsons have the same descent, from Heth, grandfather of Mhuirich, the Culdee, "parson of Kingussie." Thus the Heths or Macheths and Macphersons have the same descent from this same Heth; for the Macphersons, "sons of the parson," are descended from Mhuirich, Culdee "parson of Kingussie," grandson of Heth.<sup>2</sup> All this is in the same manner as the Alexanders are the same as the Macallisters (spelled by some of them MacAlastairs) and have the same descent as the Donalds, or Macdonalds, or Donaldsons, as all being descended from Donald, Lord of the Isles, while the Alexanders are descendants also of Alexander, himself a descendant of Donald. "The MS. of 1450, puts it beyond all doubt that the Macphersons and the Macintoshes are descended from Neachtan and Neill, the two sons of Gillichattan Mor, founder of the race. . . . The history of the earls of Moray is equally conclusive, that the descendants of Neachtan, from whom the Macphersons deduce their origin, were the eldest branch and chiefs of the clan. The son of Neachtan is Head, or Heth, and although he married the sister of the last Maormor of Moray,

---

<sup>1</sup> 3 W. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, 1867, 60.

<sup>2</sup> D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, 53; 1 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans of Scotland*, 1923, 67-69.





yet, that in his person he possessed a right to the earldom independently of his marriage, appears from the fact that he must have succeeded in 1085, before the title of earl or the feudal succession was introduced. His grandson, by his eldest son, Angus, was Malcom Macheth, whose title to the earldom and consequently to the chiefship of his clan was acknowledged by all the Gaelic part of the population of Scotland, and even by the Norwegian earl of Orkney, while his grandson by his younger son, Suibne, was Muirich, from whom the Macphersons take their name of the clan Vuirich. On the death of the last descendant of Angus, his claims were taken up by Gillespic, and as he unquestionably possessed the districts of Badenoch and Lochaber before the feudal barons acquired of it, he must have been chief of the clan Chattan, the ancient possessors of these districts. This is singularly corroborated by the fact that the oldest traditions styled Gillichattan the grandfather of Gillipatrick, whose daughter is said to have married Macintosh, MacGillespic, or son of Gillespic, while he must have lived at that very time. Gillespic was certainly not a descendant of Angus, earl of Moray, but his claim to the earldom proves that he must have been a descendant of Head. The identity of the Macheth family with the chiefs of the Clan Chattan is therefore clearly established, and, at the same time the descent of the clan Vuirich, or Macpherson, from these chiefs, is proved by the MS. of 1450. . . . In the MS. of 1450, the Macphersons are stated to be descended from a son of Heth, the brother of Angus, earl of Moray, and it will be observed that the name, Heth, is a corruption of the same Gaelic name which has been changed by these historians to *Yha*. . . . Clan Heth must have been the most ancient name of the Macphersons.”<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 285-288.





The badge of the Macphersons is: "Lusnam braoileag (vaccinium vitis i daea) red whortleberry." Their slogan is: Creag Dhubh Chloiun Chatain (The Black Craig of the Clan Chattan).<sup>4</sup> Their pibroch is: "Creag Dhubh Chlann Chatain."<sup>5</sup> For their tartan see opposite same page; Mac Isaac's Scottish Clans and Their Tartans, 71; T. Smibert's Clans of the Highlands of Scotland, 1850, 95; 4 Browne's History of Scotland, 1909, 90; D. MacIsaac's Scottish Clans and Their Tartans, xiii; William and Andrew Smith's Authenticated Tartans of the Clans, 1850, Plates 56, 57, 58; James Grant's Tartans of the Clans, 1886, Plates 49, 50; Logan's Clans of the Scottish Highlands, 1847, "MacPhersons"; Sketches of the Clans of Scotland, 6. Arms of Macpherson. Parted per fesse, or, and azure, a lymphad or galley, her sails furled, her oars in action, of the first; in the dexter chief point a hand coupee, grasping a dagger pointed upwards, gules for service done against the Cumins; in the sinister point, a cross crosslet, fitchee, gules. Crest. A Cat, sejant, proper. Supporters. Two armed Highlandmen (or in some cases, for Clan Chattan, two Wild Cats). Motto. Touch not the Cat but (without) the Glove. Badge. Boxwood."<sup>6</sup> For MacPherson Arms see James Grant's Tartans of the Clans of Scotland, 1880, "Clan of MacPherson"; 4 Browne's History of Scotland, 1909, 90.

"The Maormers of Moray were, during the tenth and eleventh centuries, by far the most powerful chiefs in Scotland; their immense territories extended from the eastern nearly to the western seas, and their power and influence over the whole of the north of Scotland. They were the only chiefs who attempted during this period to resist the encroachments of the Norwegians, and although that re-

<sup>4</sup> 2 Keltie's History of the Highlands, 1883, 380.

<sup>5</sup> 2 George Eyre-Todd's Highland Clans of Scotland, 1923, 406.

<sup>6</sup> T. Smibert's Clans of Scotland, 1850, 96, 340 first plate.





sistance. was unsuccessful, yet in consequence of a connexion which was formed between the head of their race, and the Norwegian earl, the very success of the Norwegians ultimately contributed to increase the power of Moarmors of Moray, and to extend over Scotland the tribes dependent upon them. Three of these Moarmors succeeded in attaining the crown of Scotland, and until the fall of their race, before the increasing power of the kings of the line of Malcom Kenmore, they may be considered as kings of the Highlands. . . . By the defeat and death of Donald Macmalcom, King of Scotland and Maolsnectan Maclu-laigh, king of Moray, by Malcom Kenmore in the year 1085, the line of the ancient Maormors seems to have become extinct, and from that period the consequence of that powerful tribe began to decline. After the death of Maolsnectan, the first person whom we find in possession of this district is Angus, who in the Ulster Annals, is styled earl of Moray and son of Lulach's daughter; Lulach was the father of Maolsnectan, and Angus was thus the son of his sister. Although these annals do not mention who this Angus was, yet we are enabled by the assistance of the invaluable MS. so often quoted, to discover that he was the head of an ancient branch of the same family, for when Wimund, the English monk, who claimed the earldom of Moray in the reign of David II., asserted that he was the son of this Angus, he assumed in consequence the name of Malcom Macheth. As his supposed father's name was Angus, it is plain that the name Macheth which he assumed, was Angus's family name, particularly as Wimund's son, Kenneth, also called himself Kenneth Macheth. Among the Comites, however who witness charters in the first year of David the First's reign appears frequently Head, Hed, and Ed, with the word 'Comes' after it, and he appears along with the earls of almost all the other earldoms, so that he





could scarcely have been earl of any other district than Moray. His date is circa 1125, Angus is killed in 1130, and if we add the fact of Angus's family name being Mac-heth, there can be little doubt that Head was his father, and the husband of Lulach's daughter, and that from him his descendants took the name of Macheth. At this period feudal succession, by which alone Head could have derived any right from his wife, was altogether unknown in Scotland, and as he was the first of the Maormors of Moray who exchanged that name for the Saxon title of earl, it follows of necessity that his right to the position of Maormor must have been derived through the Highland law of succession; and we should therefore expect to find this earl the head of some family closely connected with the former earls, to whom the earldom could have come by the operation of a strictly male succession. It so happens, however, that the grandson of Gillichattan, the founder of the clan Chattan, by far the most important of those clans, whose descent from the ancient Maormors of Moray is established by the manuscript, is called by the manuscript, Heth, and that from a calculation of generations he is exactly contemporary with the children of Lulach. As this is so very uncommon a name, there can be little doubt, but that Heth was the same person who was the father of Angus, and who married the daughter of Lulach, and that he was hereditary chief of clan Chattan, the principal branch of the Moray tribe. He thus possessed a title to the earldom of Moray from his own descent, as well as from his connexion with the family of the previous Maormors."<sup>7</sup>

The social, political, and military leaders of the early Highland tribes were called Maormors. When the Norse came in these Maormors were changed to jarls or earls.<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>7</sup> W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 278-280.

<sup>8</sup> J. A. Robertson's *Historical Proofs on the Highlanders*, 1866, 383.





For the location in eastern Scotland of Moray, South of Moray or Murray Firth, see map of Scotland in 1 Browne's History of the Highlands, 1836, between pages lxxii and 1; same map in William and Andrew Smith's Authenticated Tartans of the Clans, 1850, before preface; 1 Browne's History of Scotland, 1909, Map, before "Foreword."

"The word *Murrev* is found in very old native records as the name of a large district in the north, latterly curtailed in its limits, and known as 'Morayshire.' It constituted one of the ancient Maormorships and almost certainly had a ruler of the Gaelic blood and race at no very remote date. A certain Freskin or Freskinus is styled the first lord *de Moravia* of the later line." . . . And "*de Moravia* plainly had its source in the Latinized district term of Murrev, and had not the slightest connection with any region called Moravia on the continent of Europe."<sup>9</sup> So the Scottish personal and tribal designations of Alpin, Macalpin, and Clan Alpine have no connection with the continental mountains of Europe, the Alps and Alpine heights. So the Scottish island in the Hebrides famous as Iona is, to no extent related to the country of Asia Minor called Ionia, or the Ionian Islands of the Grecian sea, or to the Ionian Sea between Italy and Greece. So the ancient name of Albyn or Alba given to a part of Scotland has nothing in common with the old Italian town of Alba Longa which preceded Rome, or with the European continental country which borders on the Adriatic Sea and is named Albania.

When David I. "was at the court of Henry, king of England," "Edward, the son of earl Seward, led an army into Scotland with which he defeated and slew the earl of Moray at Strickathrow, and after this event David seems to have taken the most prompt measures to quell the Mora-

---

<sup>9</sup> T. Smibert's Clans of Scotland, 1850, 284.





vians.”<sup>10</sup> He seized the earldom of Moray and attached it to the Scottish crown.<sup>11</sup> This earldom was one of the six Maormorships, namely, those of Gall-Gael, Moray, Ross, Garmoran (Morvern), Caithness, and Ness (the people of the Hebrides and Argyll “over whom Somerled ruled”).<sup>12</sup> Four years after the death of Angus a Cistercian monk of the monastery of Furness called Wymund, a man of great ability, popularity and address, who had been made Bishop of Man, announced that he was Malcom Macheth and was the son of Angus, Earl of Moray, who had been killed in 1130 at the Battle of Strickathrow, and that he had been deprived of his inheritance by the Scottish king. His cause was espoused by Somerled, Thane of Argyll and Regulus of the Isles, and by the King of Man, Olaus. Somerled gave Malcom Macheth his daughter in marriage. The Earl of Orkney also afforded aid to Malcom and married Malcom’s sister. But, after some years Malcom was betrayed and David the Scotch king, seized him and put out his eyes. Malcom returned to his monastery of Biland in Yorkshire, England, where he died. His sons revived his claim and were assisted by Somerled but failed in their efforts;<sup>13</sup> although in the progress of the three years strife between Malcom Macheth and the crown a compromise was effected between Malcom Macheth and Malcom the Maiden (Malcom IV.), King of Scotland by the terms of which Malcom Macheth became Earl of Ross,<sup>14</sup> which seems to have resulted in only a temporary settlement of

---

<sup>10</sup> W. F. Skene’s *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 280.

<sup>11</sup> 1 Macdonalds’ *Clan Donald*, 1896, 46.

<sup>12</sup> W. F. Skene’s *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 190-208; T. Smibert’s *Cans of Scotland*, 1850, xii.

<sup>13</sup> 1 Macdonalds’ *Clan Donald*, 1896, 46-49; A. Mackenzie’s *History of the Macdonalds*, 1881, 21-22; A. M. W. Stirling’s *Macdonald of the Isles*, 1914, 16 note; 1 Wright’s *History of Scotland*, 40; 1 Taylor’s *Pictorial History of Scotland*, 1859, 66; W. F. Skene’s *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 278-284, 319.

<sup>14</sup> 1 Macdonalds’ *Clan Donald*, 1896, 49.





the matter,<sup>15</sup> but later was renewed by another named Gillespic.<sup>16</sup>

“The first earl of Ross was Malcom Mac-Heth, who was liberated in 1157, witnessed a charter of Dunfermline Abbey as Malcom Mac Eth, and as Earl of Ross was entrusted with the defence of the monks of Dunfermline. His real due was the suppressed Earldom of Moray.”<sup>17</sup> “Much nonsense has been written about Malcom Mac-Heth, whose life history is complicated by the fact that an impostor, Wymund, Bishop of Man, tried to act his part. The name is the most ill-used syllable I know of. It appears as Head, Ed, Eth; the Gaelic form of all these monstrosities easily be identified. It is the very favourite name of Aed or Aodh, later, translated as Hugh. Mac-Heth is an old form of Mackay, the Galwegian Mackie! Earl Ed is one of David’s seven earls, and was, of course, Earl of Moray. He was married to King Lulach’s daughter, and was the father of Angus, Earl of Moray, slain in 1130. Malcom Mac-Heth was another son of Aed, and he continued the war. He married Somerled’s sister, and was thus the father of the Mac-Heth nephews whom Somerled supported in 1153. Malcom MacHeth was reconciled to the king in 1157, and made Earl of Ross. The impostor’s share in the whole story is not clear.”<sup>18</sup> “The name of Aodh or Aed, so troublesome to Sassenach scribes, was once the most popular of Gaelic names. We have already dealt with the Mac-Heths of Moray; then there were the powerful Macketh, or Mackies, of Galloway; the Mackays of Ugadale; Mackays of the Rinns of Islay; and the Morgan Mackays of Sutherland. There is, of course, no connection

---

<sup>15</sup> Ibid., 49-50.

<sup>16</sup> W. F. Skene’s *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 282-288.

<sup>17</sup> Alexander Macbain, note to W. F. Skene’s *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1902, 417.

<sup>18</sup> Ibid., 414.





between these clans. The Inverness-shire Mackays are usually called in Gaelic, Mac-ai, that is, MacDhai or Davidson; they formed a branch of Clan Chattan."<sup>19</sup> "Dr. Skene evidently thought there was a Gaelic personal name Beth, and he would not allow that Comes Beth mentioned twice in the Chartulary of Scone is manifestly a mistake for Comes Heth, of Moray (*Celtic Scotland*, iii, 62). He is an ancestor of the famous Mac-Eths, and was married to the daughter of King Lulach. The name is Aed, 'fire,' a favourite old name, later Aodh, Englished as Hugh and lost, but still living in the surname Mackay and Mackie."<sup>21</sup> According to this Alexander Macbain, the Mackintoshes were "Clann Head."<sup>22</sup> Certainly the Mackintoshes were members of Clan Chattan, as were the Macphersons and the Davidsons, and, according to some writers were, like the Macphersons and Davidsons, descended from a founder named Shaw or Seth and from Mhuirich, "parson of Kinnussie" and grandson of Heth or Head; and consequently the Mackintoshes, through their ancestress Eva, great granddaughter of Mhuirich at least, if not by other descent,<sup>23</sup> are Heads or Heaths. For their tartans reference may be had to the same authorities. Their badge is "Lus nam braoileag (vaccinium vitis idaea) Red whortleberry and Bocs, Boxwood; their *War Cry*, Loch Moigh ("Loch of the Plain," "in an island of which the former chief had their stronghold"); their *Clan Pipe Music*: Gathering—"Clan Chattan's Gathering; Lament Cumha Mhic-an Toisich (Macintosh's Lament); Arms: Quarterly, or, a lion rampant, gules. Second, argent, a dexter hand couped fess-

---

<sup>19</sup> Ibid., 421.

<sup>21</sup> Ibid., 404-405.

<sup>22</sup> Ibid., 414.

<sup>23</sup> T. Smibert's *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 86-95; William and Andrew Smith's *Authenticated Tartans of the Clans*, 1850, prefixed plates; D. MacIsaac's *Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, 53-54; 2 George Eyre-Todd's *Highland Clans*, 1923, 334-346.





ways, grasping a man's heart, pale-ways, gules. Third, azure, a bear's head, couped, or. Fourth, or, a limphad, her oars erected in saltier, sable. Crest: A Cat salient, proper. Supporters: Two Cats. Motto: Touch not the cat but (without) a glove; the coat of arms of Clan Chattan being the same as that of the Mackintoshes.<sup>24</sup> An elaborate discussion of Clan Chattan and of two of its members, Macpherson and Mackintosh, is contained in T. Smibert's *Clans of the Highlands of Scotland*, 1850, 86-95 (Clan Mackintosh), 95-96 (Clan Macpherson), 101-109 (Clan Cameron).

Thus the Heths, whether the name is spelled Heath or Heth, are descendants of Heth, grandfather of Mhuirich, "parson of Kingussie," Culdee founder of the families of Davidson and Macpherson, and are the same as the Macbeths who should not be confounded with the Macbeths. Of these Heaths, Heths, or Macheths were the ancient kingly Maormors, later Earls, of Moray, who ruled in the Highlands and furnished more than one occupant of the Scottish throne. These Heaths, Heths, or Macheths were the ancient leaders of Clan Chattan, the most powerful body of the Highlands, and a confederation formed by Gillichattan Mor, grandfather of Heth and descended from the people of Moray of the earliest times.<sup>25</sup> Not a few of the Heaths, or Heths, or Macheths, achieved distinction in Great Britain and in America.

Two of them, James Heath (1757-1834) and his son Charles Heath (1785-1848), acquired great fame as engravers and illustrators of books.<sup>26</sup> Nicholas Heath (1501?-1578) was Archbishop of York and Lord Chancellor of Great Britain.<sup>27</sup> Probably the most eminent of the

---

<sup>24</sup> Ibid.

<sup>25</sup> W. F. Skene's *Highlanders of Scotland*, 1836, 284-286, 278-279.

<sup>26</sup> Stephen and Lee's *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, 340-341, 343-344.

<sup>27</sup> Ibid., 345-346.





name was Robert Heath (1575-1649), who became Attorney General and then Lord Chief Justice of England,<sup>28</sup> and was the first Englishman to receive a royal grant for the whole of that very large part of what are now the United States of America, a part of which embraces the territory now comprising North Carolina (except a small strip on the northern border), South Carolina, Georgia, portions of Florida and Alabama and Mississippi and Louisiana and Texas and Tennessee and Arkansas and Oklahoma and New Mexico and Arizona and California, as well as a portion of Mexico, all under the name of Carolana or Carolina.<sup>29</sup> The grant to Walter Raleigh was not for land under that name and did not include so much country. Two other Heaths held judicial positions in England.<sup>30</sup>

Major General William Heath (1737-1814) of the American Revolutionary forces was, at the time of his death, the last surviving major-general of that army.<sup>31</sup> Other members of this family spelled their name Heth, pronouncing it with the vowel short. An American soldier of colonial and revolutionary days was William Heth (1735-1808) who won distinction and during the Revolutionary War became a lieutenant-colonel and after that war held an office under the administration of President George Washington.<sup>32</sup> His grandson, Henry Heth, like himself, a native of Virginia, and a soldier, born in 1825, became a major-general in the Confederate Army and survived the destruction of the Southern Confederacy.<sup>33</sup>

The Macphersons, the branch of the Heaths, Heths, or

---

<sup>28</sup> Ibid., 346-349.

<sup>29</sup> 1 Colonial Records of North Carolina, 1886, 5-13, 34, 35, 42-43; 2 Hawks's History of North Carolina, 1858, 20-21; Alvord and Bidgood's First Explorations of the Trans-Allegheny Region, 1912, 239-241, 231-234 note; B. F. French's Historical Collections of Louisiana, Part 2, 1850, 223.

<sup>30</sup> 9 Stephen and Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1908, 344, 346.

<sup>31</sup> 3 Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, 1894, 154.

<sup>32</sup> Ibid., 190.

<sup>33</sup> Ibid.





Macheths who took the name of Macpherson, are a very large and influential race of Celtic origin whose annals, like the other branch's, reach back into the misty days of Scottish history and whose members have played an extensive and important part in human affairs for many centuries. Probably the most distinguished person of those who, in modern times, have borne the name of Macpherson was James Macpherson, the famous translator of Ossian.

Mrs. Elizabeth Forster whose maiden name was Heath and who became the wife of William Forster, was a Scotchwoman. She pronounced her maiden name Heth. Indeed, if *head* is pronounced "*hed*" and not "*heed*," there can be no reason why the name of *Heath*, which in its original days sometimes had the form of *Head*, should not be pronounced *Heth* rather than be pronounced as if written *Heeth*. The first syllable of the Scotch word "heather" is not pronounced as if written "hee" but as if written "he." This Elizabeth Heath (Mrs. William Forster) was born May 10, 1753, and died December 8, 1827.





## YOUNG

The family of Young, some of whom spell the name Yonge, is an exceedingly numerous one and has produced men of reputation in almost every occupation, science, and walk in life. Thirty-two of them who wrote the name as Young and eleven of them who wrote it Yonge have sketches of their lives in one dictionary of distinguished Britons. They were soldiers, provincial governors, poets, authors, preachers, agriculturists, translators, antiquaries, heralds, comedians, admirals, tragedians, theologians, topographers, geologists, chemists, educators, engravers, economists, mathematicians, bishops, scholars, orientalist, forgers, archbishops, physicians, anatomists, physicists, Egyptologists, physiologists, essayists, musicians, surgeons, judges, diplomatists and politicians.<sup>1</sup> Many more are mentioned in other treatises on biography. For instance, see Lippincott's Pronouncing Biographical Dictionary, 1896, 2509-2512. Probably the most noted of the name were the tragic actor Charles Mayne Young (1777-1856), an Englishman;<sup>2</sup> the popular poet Doctor Edward Young, author of *Night Thoughts*, etc. (1683-1765), another Englishman;<sup>3</sup> and the Mormon leader, Brigham Young (1801-1877), an American.<sup>4</sup>

In times of the American Revolution Samuel Young was very prominent as an active whig in Rowan County, North Carolina. He was an emigrant from Ireland to America. About 1750 he settled on Third Creek in what became Rowan County and acquired there as much as four thousand acres of land, including a mountain still called for him Young's Mountain, and was soon a magistrate.

---

<sup>1</sup> 21 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 1271-1318, 1239-1249.

<sup>2</sup> 21 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 1280-1283; J. C. Young's *Memoir of Charles Mayne Young*, 1871.

<sup>3</sup> 21 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 1283-1288.

<sup>4</sup> 6 Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, 1894, 645-646.





In 1773 Colonel John Harvey, of Perquimans County, North Carolina, issued a "proclamation," calling on the people of North Carolina to elect a "Congress" to consider the grievance of that colony against the British government. Rowan County responded to this "proclamation"; and, by its "Committee of Safety," on August 8, 1774, appointed three men to represent it in that "Congress," Samuel Young and Moses Winslow for the county, and William Kennon for its county town of Salisbury. The "Congress" met August 25, 1774, at Newbern, and passed some strong resolutions very similar to the resolutions passed by the Rowan "Committee of Safety" at the time when it so appointed delegates. Samuel Young was a member of that "Committee of Safety," as well as of that "Congress," and was by that "Committee of Safety" appointed one of a committee of twenty-five "to correspond with the Provincial Congress, and to see that the resolutions of the Continental and Provincial Congress be carried into execution by the inhabitants of this country." He was the treasurer of the "Committee of Safety" and one of the committee of three appointed by it "to draw up an address to the several militia companies of the County to be signed by them." In August, 1775, he was a member of the Provincial Congress at Hillsboro; and in 1781 and 1782 he was a member of the North Carolina House of Commons. He died in the autumn of 1793 leaving a library, large and select according to the views of that day, and his descendants were numerous.<sup>5</sup> Throughout the most active part of Samuel Young's public career the entire northern part of what is now Buncombe County, including nearly all north of Swannanoa River above Biltmore and the greater part of the present City of Asheville, was in Rowan County.

---

<sup>5</sup> J. Rumple's History of Rowan County, 1881, 125-133; 2 Wheeler's History of North Carolina, 1851, 360-377.





John Young, born in England in the early part of the eighteenth century, married a Miss Stuart, kinswoman of the royal Stuarts who visited her frequently. He emigrated to America and settled in that part of Maryland which is now the District of Columbia. There he died. He owned much of the land on which Georgetown in that district is now built. His children were:

(1) John, born December 28, 1734; married; moved to Augusta, Georgia; separated from his wife; moved to North Hominy Creek in Buncombe County, North Carolina; lived there with his brother William; died there; was buried there in the Baptist graveyard near Samuel B. Gudger homestead. Two of his granddaughters, named Montgomery, came there from Augusta to visit him in his later life.

(2) James, born November 23, 1737. Removed to Washington (now Unicoi) County, Tennessee. His daughter Margaret married Joseph Rice who settled on Bull Creek in Buncombe County, North Carolina, and was grandmother of James W. Rice and ancestress of the Bull Creek and Beaverdam Rices.

(3) Kisia, born September 29, 1739.

(4) Mary, born October 29, 1741.

(5) Ann, born November 29, 1743; died young; first daughter of that name.

(6) Joseph, born January 20, 1746; died young; first son of that name.

(7) Stacy, born June 10, 1748; married John Webb in Maryland; moved to Washington (now Unicoi) County, Tennessee, thence to North Hominy Creek in Buncombe County, North Carolina, about 1790; died there 1843 after death of her husband; was buried in the Baptist graveyard near Samuel B. Gudger homestead; no child.





(8) Martha, called Patsy, born September 15, 1750; married William Gudger in Maryland; moved to Washington (now Unicoi) County, Tennessee; thence to Swannanoa River in Buncombe County, North Carolina, prior to 1790; died there after death of her husband; ancestress of Western North Carolina Gudgers.

(9) Ann, called Nancy, born November 13, 1752; married Edmund Sams in Maryland; moved to Washington (now Unicoi) County, Tennessee; thence to North Hominy Creek in Buncombe County, North Carolina; thence to French Broad River in Buncombe County; thence to Sweeten's Creek (now at Biltmore) on Swannanoa River, in Buncombe County; died there November, 1845, after her husband who died there July 21, 1845. Their daughter Orra Sams married Thomas Foster and died October 10, 1853, before her husband, Thomas Foster, who died December 24, 1858. Anciently Anne or Ann and Nancy were regarded as the same name. Thus Shakespeare repeatedly has his Anne Page called Nan.<sup>6</sup> He should have known for the name of his wife was Anne (Anne Hathaway).

(10) Sarah, born August 5, 1755; married McNab; moved to Tennessee; died there; left descendants.

(11) Elizabeth, born August 15, 1757.

(12) Joseph, born July 4, 1759.

(13) William, born January 18, 1763; married Rebecca Davidson (born December 11, 1769) in 1788; lived and died on North Hominy Creek in Buncombe County, North Carolina.

The Baptist Church on North Hominy Creek, Buncombe County, North Carolina, near Samuel B. Gudger homestead was built in 1812 or earlier by John Webb and wife Stacy Webb, William Young and Edmund Sams, Sams

---

<sup>6</sup> *Merry Wives of Windsor*, act 4, sc. 4; act 4, sc. 6; act 5, sc. 3.



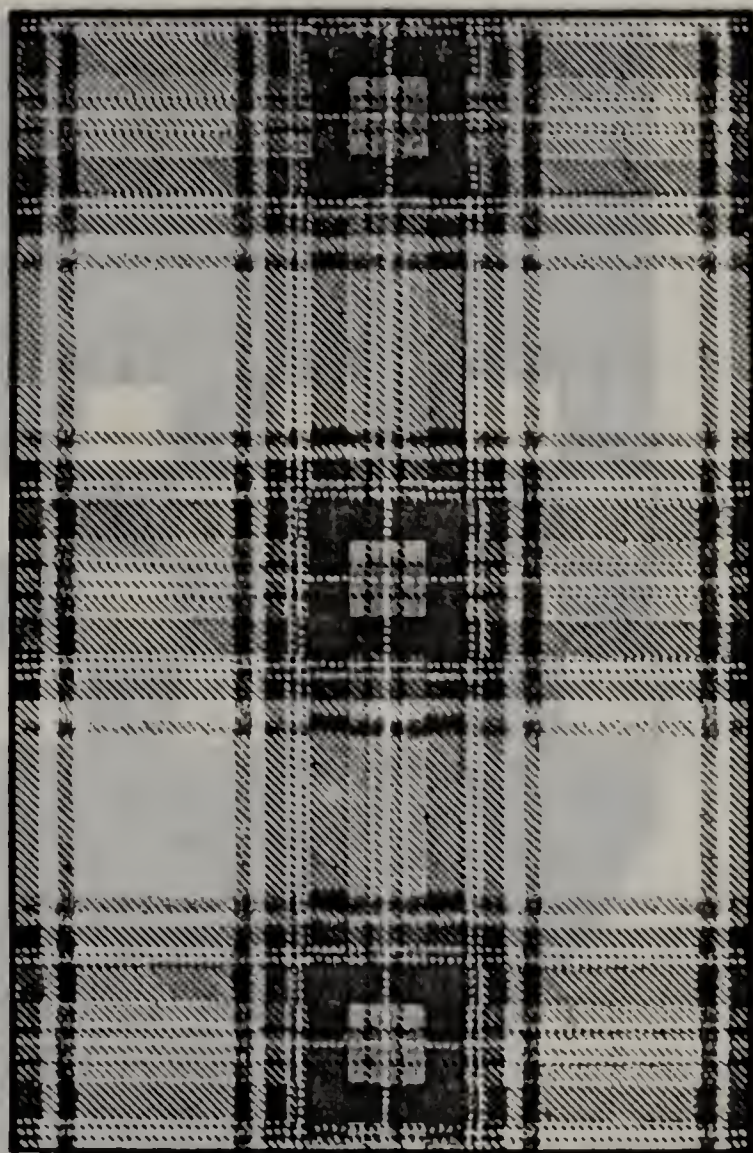


supervising work. I owe my knowledge of John Young and his children almost entirely to the descendant of John Young through his son William Young, Mr. Jasper Young, of North Hominy, Buncombe County, North Carolina. This Mr. Jasper Young also gave me some information about Edmund Sams. Mr. Owen Gudger, a descendant of the William and Martha Gudger mentioned, informed me of Mr. Jasper Young's knowledge of all these matters and introduced me to Mr. Young.

Captain Edmund Sams was a Revolutionary soldier, famous Indian fighter and first coroner of Buncombe County, North Carolina. Orra who married Thomas Foster was his only daughter. He had three sons: Benoni (Ben), Greenlee (Lee) and Burda or Burdett (Buddie).







STEWART, DRESS

STUART





## STUART



STUART





## STUART

The vicissitudes of the family of Stuarts and Stuart descendants through many generations exceed those of any other people. At one time in abject poverty and misery, at another occupying thrones and exercising absolute power while revelling in luxury and gratifying every whim, then again depressed to the lowest condition of mendicancy and even to the state of hunted fugitives and to the scaffold itself, their careers have been in extremes of fortune and scarcely less of conduct, meritorious and criminal worthlessness and folly amounting almost to insanity. These contrasts seem destined to continue.

Apparently the first of this remarkable family to rise in public notice was Walter, first Lord High Steward of Scotland. The accounts of the family's rise, however, are conflicting, a result of its having attained royal dignity and held many royal positions. One of these accounts is the following.

Kenneth II., King of Scotland, was the father of Eth, King of Scotland, who was the father of Doir, Thane of Lochaber, who married Osfleda, daughter of Egbert, or Osbert, King of Northumberland, and who was the father of Murdoch who married Helen, or, as others say, Dervegil, daughter of Hugh, ancestor of the Douglasses, and who was the father of Ferquard, Thane of Lochaber, who married Idrea, daughter of Eric (descended from Harold, Protector of Norway), and who was the father of Kenneth, Thane of Lochaber, who married Dunclina, daughter of Kenneth III., King of Scotland, and who was the father of Bancho, Thane of Lochaber, who was murdered by Macbeth. Bancho married Maud, daughter of Phaelus son of Lauchlan, son of Garede, Thane of Athole. Bancho was the father of Fleance, who, on the murder of his father,





escaped into Wales, where he married Nesta, daughter of Griffith ap Lewellin, Prince of Wales, and was the father of Walter who went to the court of Edward the Confessor, and from that court to the court of Alan, Earl of Brittany, where he married Christian, daughter of Alan, Earl of Brittany, by Emma, daughter of Siward, Earl of Northumberland. From Brittany he went to Scotland. This Walter was the father of Alan, or Aldane, who went to the first crusade with Godfrey of Bulloign and was at the taking of Jerusalem. He married Margaret, daughter of Fergus, Lord of Galloway, and was the father of Walter who married Eschina, daughter of Thomas de Londoniis Hostiarius Dom. Regis Gulielmi. This Walter was the father of Alan who went on a crusade to Palestine. After his return to Scotland the last named Alan married Eve, daughter of Suan, son of Thor, Lord Tippernnuir in Perthshire and Tranent, or Travernent, or, as others say, Alesta, daughter of Morgund, Earl of Mar. He was the father of Walter who first assumed the surname of Stewart. This Walter was called Dundonald, and married Beatrix, daughter of Gilchrist, commonly called Earl of Angus. He was the father of Alexander and of Margaret who married Niel de Galloway, alias Carrick, Earl of Carrick, and who was the mother by her second husband, Robert de Bruce VII., of Robert de Bruce VIII., afterwards Robert I., King of Scotland. Alexander married Jean, daughter of James, son of Angus Macrory, or Roderick, Lord of Bute. This Alexander was called Dundonald and went on a crusade with Saint Louis of France, and was the father of James, a crusader, who married Cecilia, daughter of Patrick, Earl of Dunbar and first Earl of March, and was the father of Walter who married Marjory, daughter of Robert de Bruce who was King Robert I. of Scotland.<sup>1</sup> Alan was Lord of

---

<sup>1</sup> Stewart's Royal Family of Scotland, 43-53; Holinshed's Chronicles as quoted by Furness in *Variorum Shakespeare*, Macbeth, 383.





Owestry in Shropshire.<sup>1a</sup> Thou shalt get kings thought thou be none," said the witch to Banquo.

Other authorities deny this descent of the Stewarts, or Stuarts, from Kenneth II. down to Walter, the son of Fleance, inclusive;<sup>2</sup> and their genealogy of the Stewarts, which seems to be now the commonly accepted one, is as follows:

Alan, son of Flahald,<sup>3</sup> was a Norman baron who accompanied William the Conqueror to England. He had three sons; William, who settled in England and was the ancestor of the Earls of Arundel; and Walter; and Simon; both Walter and Simon settling in Scotland. Walter was appointed Lord High Steward of Scotland by David I.<sup>4</sup> This dignity was made hereditary in the family by Malcolm IV.,<sup>5</sup> and descended from father to son, without a break, for seven generations and was adopted by the family as a surname, they calling themselves no longer Fitz Alans but Stewards, Stewarts, Steuarts, or Stuarts.<sup>6</sup> The son of Walter, the first Steward of Scotland, was Alan the second Steward,<sup>7</sup> and his son Walter was the third Steward, and his son Alexander was the fourth Steward and his son James was the fifth Steward, and his son Walter was the sixth Steward, and his son Robert was the seventh Steward.<sup>8</sup>

Alexander, the fourth Steward, married Jean, daughter of Angus, son of Somerled; and James, the fifth Steward, was their son.<sup>9</sup> Walter, the sixth Steward, married Marjory, daughter of Robert de Bruce VIII. (Robert I. of

---

<sup>1a</sup> Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families*, 1883, 85.

<sup>2</sup> Stewart's *Royal Family of Scotland*, 43.

<sup>3</sup> *People's Cyclopedia*, "Stuart."

<sup>4</sup> *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th edition, "Stuart."

<sup>5</sup> *The Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, "Royal Stewarts."

<sup>6</sup> *People's Cyclopedia*, "Stuart."

<sup>7</sup> *Penny Cyclopedia*, "Robert II."; *New American Cyclopedia*, "Stuart."

<sup>8</sup> *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th edition, "Stuart."

<sup>9</sup> *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th edition, "Stuart"; *The Scottish Clans and Their Tartans*, "Macdonald of the Isles"; 2 *History of the Highland Clans*, 134.





Scotland). Marjory was the only child of Robert Bruce by his first wife, Isabella, daughter of Donald, tenth Earl of Mar, or, as others say, of David, sixth Earl of Mar (the oldest title in the British Isles) and Walter whom she married was the hereditary Lord High Steward of Scotland and a distinguished and able Scotch general, her cousin, who served under his father-in-law.<sup>10</sup> The son of this marriage was Robert, the seventh Steward,<sup>11</sup> afterward Robert II., King of Scotland, who was thus the founder and first king of the Steward, Stewart, Steuart, or Stuart dynasty, one member of which, James VI. of Scotland, became, on the death of the English queen Elizabeth, James I. of Great Britain and Ireland and an ancestor of the present King of Great Britain and Ireland, etc., and Emperor of India, as well as of other royal personages, including among them the deposed Emperor of Germany and the late Emperor of Russia. It would not be easy to point out any peculiar merit or ability which would entitle any one of them to a throne and it might be much easier to show disqualifications therefor on the part of every of them and not alone on the part of two or more of them who have been deposed and as many who have been executed or murdered.

Robert II. married first Elizabeth Mure, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan.<sup>12</sup> For an extensive sketch of the Stuarts see 1 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families*, 1883, 85-121. The name Mure, also spelled Muir, is Scotch for More.

One this pedigree of the Stuarts and their descendants see F. A. Sondley's *Descent of the Scottish Alexanders*, 1912, 31-34. The Stuart badge is: "Darag (Oak),

---

<sup>10</sup> *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th edition, "Stuart"; 1 Taylor's *Great Historic Families of Scotland*, 7; 2 Sir Bernard Burke's *Vicissitudes of Families*, 1883, 41-42.

<sup>11</sup> *People's Cyclopedia*, "Stuart"; *Penny Cyclopedia*, "Robert II."

<sup>12</sup> *Penny Cyclopedia*, "Robert II."; Stewart's *Royal Family of Scotland*, 56.





Cluaran (Thistle).<sup>13</sup> For their tartans see Logan's Clans of the Scottish Highland, MacIan's Plates, 1847, "Stewarts"; James Grant's Tartans of the Clans of Scotland, 1886, Plates 65, 66, 67, 68, 69; MacIsaac's Scottish Clans and Their Tartans, 91, 92, 93; William and Andrew Smith's Authenticated Tartans of the Clans, 1850, Plates 1, 23; 5 Browne's History of Scotland, 1909, 40; 1 Keltie's Highlands, 1883, 186; T. Smibert's Clans of Scotland, 1850, 13; Sketches of the Clans of Scotland, 21; 2 George Eyre-Todd's Highland Clans of Scotland, 1923, 206. Their music: Salute; Earrach an aighs a Ghleann ("Lovely Spring in the Glen"); Gathering; Bratach Bhan nan Stiubhartach ("The Stewarts White Banner"); and Creag-an-Sgairbh ("The Cormorant's Rock" on which is built Castle Stalkes); March, Thainigmo Righ airtir am Muideart ("My King has landed at Moidart").<sup>14</sup>

"The Arms of the various branches of the Stewart family differ in almost every instance, each ennobled or marked section of the house having assumed or been endowed with its own armorial bearings. Their total number is positively incomputable. In Nisbet's 'Heraldry' nearly fifty varieties are described. Before ascending the throne the family of Stewarts certainly carried as their armorial sign, Or, a fesse cheque of three tracts, azure and argent; and their oldest motto seems to have been *Virescit* (He flourishes). The whole is still the basis of the Galloway arms. The royal Stewart arms are here given: Or, a lion rampant, gules, armed and tongued azure, within a doubled tressure, counterflory with *fleurs de lis* of the second, encircled with the order of Scotland, composed of rue and thistles, with the image of St. Andrew pendent, having on his breast a cross.

---

<sup>13</sup> MacIsaac's Scottish Clans and Their Tartans, 93.

<sup>14</sup> MacIsaac's Scottish Clans and Their Tartans, 90.





“Crest. Above the shield a sovereign’s helmet, adorned with an imperial crown, and surmounted with a lion holding in the dexter paw a sword, and in the sinister a sceptre.

“Supporters. Two unicorns argent, crowned imperial.

“Motto. In a scroll above all *In Defence*; and under, *Nemo me impune lacessit* (None harms me with impunity).

“Badge (Original Stewart) *Oak*; (National) *Thistle*; (Later) *White Rose*. The Stewarts of Galloway take the Motto of *Virescit vulnere virtus* (Virtue strengthens by a wound); and those of Blantyre, *Sola juvat virtus* (Virtue alone avails). The succeeding three branches, who all use the form of *Stuarts*, have—of Bute *Avito vivet honore* (He grows with ancestral honours); of Traquair, *Judge Nought*; of Moray, *Salus per Christum* (Safely through Christ); while the English and Irish Stewarts have adopted arms different from all these, and which it is unnecessary to include here.”<sup>15</sup>

For the Stuart Arms: Grant’s *Tartans of the Clans of Scotland*, 1886, “Prince Charles Edward Stuart Tartan”; “Royal Stewarts”; “Dress Stewart”; 5 Browne’s *History of Scotland*, 1909, 40.

In North America a distinguished member of the Stuart family was the famous patriot and cavalry leader who gave his life in defending his country from a felonious invasion, General James Ewell Brown Stuart, born in Patrick County, Virginia, February 6, 1833; graduated at West Point in 1854; served against the Indians in the West, aided in the capture of the notorious murderer, thief, and all-around scoundrel, John Brown, claiming to be named Smith, at Harper’s Ferry in 1860; joined the army of Virginia; became colonel of cavalry; was made Confederate brigadier-general September 24, 1861; was made major-general July 25, 1862; died at Richmond, Virginia,

---

<sup>15</sup> T. Smibert’s *Clans of Scotland*, 1850, 16.





May 12, 1864, from a wound received in battle at Yellow Tavern, Virginia, May 11, 1864. He was the greatest cavalry general produced in the war of the invasion of the South. See H. B. McClellan's *Life and Campaigns of Major-General J. E. B. Stuart*, 1885; John Esten Cooke's *Surry of Eagle's Nest*; H. von Borcke's *Memoirs of the Confederate War for Independence*.

Gilbert Stuart (1755-1828), artist.<sup>16</sup> Some portraits painted by him have enjoyed high reputations.

John Stuart (1700-1779), an Englishman, came to Georgia with General James Oglethorpe; later lived in Charlestown, South Carolina; shared in the command at Fort Loudon when that outpost capitulated to the Cherokees; became British agent to the southern Indian tribes, and in the Revolutionary War caused the Cherokees and others of them to rise against the colonies; and went to England when that war ended.

While none of the Stuarts who have reached royalty has displayed any signal worth, many who have inherited that blood have exhibited great worth and ability, such as Charles James Fox and George Gordon, Lord Byron, and Sir Walter Scott, and General Robert E. Lee. The exact position in the Stuart family of that member who became the wife of the Englishman, John Young, whose daughter Ann married Edmund Sams, is not now known; but her Stuart blood and name and royal descent seem to be unquestioned and the relationship to the family on the throne in Great Britain was close enough to be recognized by that family in a manner that could leave no doubt in the minds of the most skeptical then or now.

---

<sup>16</sup> 5 Appleton's *Cyclopedia of American Biography*, 1894, 728-729.





## SAMS

Joseph Sams (1784-1860) was an eminent orientalist and collector as well as an extensive traveller and most eccentric person. He "wore a 'three-decker' hat, and secreted the money for which his circular notes were changed in a screw ferrule at the end of a walking-stick. He carried with him religious books and tracts in Italian, Arabic, and other tongues. When granted an interview with Mohamet Ali at Alexandria he gave him a copy of the scriptures, and deposited another in the monastery at the foot of Mount Sinai."<sup>1</sup> Aylette Sammes (1636?-1679?) was an antiquary of repute,<sup>2</sup> author of *Britannia Antiqua Illustrata*. Eccentricity of character belonged to more than one of the Sams family. Edmund Sams was in the days shortly preceding the American Revolution a resident of the province of Maryland or neighboring Virginia in whose Shenandoah Valley probably he had been an early settler for a time. Near Wytheville in that province some of his wife's relatives lived. Earlier, most probably in Maryland, he married Nancy Young at her home in that community where is now Georgetown. A little later he removed to what is now eastern Tennessee and took up there his abode in the new settlement on Watauga River. This settlement was much disturbed at that time by incursions on the part of the Cherokee Indians, several large towns of whom flourished in that same region a hundred or two miles to the south on and near the Cherokee River now Little Tennessee River. The hostile invasions by those Indians against the white settlers on the Watauga were often retaliated by war-like excursions from the latter into the Indian country. Thus was maintained between these races an almost continuous war in which all the young white men participated

---

<sup>1</sup> 17 Lee's Dictionary of National Biography, 1909, 725-726.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 718.





and became trained soldiers. Among these Indian fighters was Edmund Sams, a man whose kindness of heart was as strongly developed as his singularity of disposition. Once in searching through the woods for some savage depredators while he was ascending a hill in front of a companion he heard the report of a gun very near at hand. Turning around he found that his friend had received a mortal wound and was dying. Seeing no Indian he exclaimed to his expiring companion, "Where is he? Did you see him?" The friend replied, "Why, Edmund, it was your gun?" This proved to be correct. It was the accidental discharge of his own gun which had inflicted a fatal wound upon his best friend. This misfortune saddened the entire after life of the innocent homicide and even in old age he would mention it with expression of most poignant regret.

Later he was engaged as a soldier on the American side in the War of the Revolution and was a captain. Soon after the close of that war, when white settlements began to be made in what is now Buncombe County of North Carolina, Edmund Sams crossed the mountains and removed with his family to those new settlements. He was among the early arrivals and took up his residence for a while on North Hominy Creek and later on the western bank of French Broad River at that place in the present City of Asheville commonly known as "Smith's Bridge." At that place he established and for years conducted the first ferry across the French Broad River in what is now the State of North Carolina. After a while he sold this ferry to John Jarrett and removed to a place one or two miles further up the river which later was known as the "Gaston Place." When Buncombe County was organized in 1792 Captain Sams was elected its first coroner. Afterwards he was a member of the county court of that county. His daughter, Orra Sams, was the wife of Captain Thomas Foster; and





when Captain Edmund Sams had reached an advanced age he removed to a house on Captain Foster's farm which the latter built for him about one-fourth of a mile south of Captain Foster's residence. In that house so built for him Captain Sams and his wife spent the remaining years of their lives. His eccentricities and goodness of heart remained with him as long as he lived. As years came on he grew fonder of petting the animals on the farm and in the case of a pet cow exhibited this tendency in giving her food after she had been properly fed at regular times. This he carried so far as to endanger the life of the cow. Captain Foster suggested to the old gentleman that the cow might suffer from such well intended kindness. When some days later Captain Foster happened to be up a little earlier than usual he heard old Captain Sams giving the cow an extra feed and saying to her as he did so: "Hurry up, old lady, Tommie's coming!"

Captain Sams died July 21, 1845, and Mrs. Nancy Sams died in the following November.

He was a most excitable old gentleman and had many quaint habits and sayings. One of his characteristics was a fondness for children. A little great granddaughter was his particular pet and companion. Nothing delighted him more than music, especially music of a military kind. When listening to an inspiring martial strain he would exclaim to his little companion: "I tell you what, my little daughter, it just puts me on top of Buncombe!" Church-singing in that day was commonly most inartistic and drawled out to a very untuneful length. Once a singing-master visited the neighborhood of Captain Sams's residence and organized and trained a choir there. The next Sunday Captain Sams was at church accompanied as usual by the little girl. The new choir began the services with a "voluntary" led by the singing-master and performed in much better time than was





often heard in church-gatherings. This almost produced a consternation. Captain Sams was astonished. At the conclusion of the song he turned to his child companion and excitedly exclaimed in a loud tone: "Well, upon my soul, my little daughter, that was a merry little jig!"

For many years Captain Sams was one of the trustees of the Newton Academy. In 1824 his son Benoni Sams was one of the representatives of Buncombe County in the North Carolina House of Commons.

While living in what is Tennessee Captain Edmund Sams led a party after a band of marauding Indians. He found the Indians in what is Haywood County, North Carolina. They killed one of his men. He fastened the dead man under the ice of Crystal Creek, pursued the Indians; overtook them in what is Jackson County, North Carolina; killed several of them; returned; took the body from the creek; carried it home and buried it. The name of the dead man was Fine; and, because of this incident, the name of the creek was changed to Fine's Creek. Ramsey's called the leader of this expedition Major Fine, but this leadership is ascribed to Captain Edmund Sams by those who knew him well.

Captain Edmund Sams led a party in pursuit of a band of Indians who were constantly stealing the settlers' cattle under the guidance of a white man named Bates. By night the pursuing party had tracked the Indians to Indian Creek. It was now very dark. The pursuers followed four miles up the creek. They saw a light. Under the direction of Captain Sams his party crept up to within shooting distance and saw seven Indians and Bates. Sams's party had eight men. Under the selection of Sams each man aimed at an Indian pointed out to him. At the order all fired together. Every thief was killed. Sams related the occurrence to his





brother-in-law William Young and added: "And, my little son, my bullet pierced old Bates's jacket."

William Young said that "my little son" was a favorite expression of Captain Sams.

Captain Sams was once arraigned before the authorities of his church upon a charge of patting for some boys to dance. When informed of the charge by the clerical tribunal he said: "Yes, I did. I will show you how I did it." Immediately thereupon he proceeded to pat for the clerical body.

He lived on North Hominy Creek in Buncombe County near the site of the present village of Candler a little while before he came to live on French Broad River. As an Indian fighter he had no superior and few equals.

END





















